



# **JESSE BROWN VA MEDICAL CENTER**

## **REPLACEMENT OF AHU AC-30 BUILDING 11A**

**820 S. DAMEN AVE.  
CHICAGO, IL 60612**

---

### **PROJECT MANUAL**

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS  
NOVEMBER 26, 2013



Architecture  
Interiors  
Engineering

600 West Fulton Street  
Chicago, IL 60661-1259  
T (312) 454-9100  
F (312) 559-1217  
[www.epsteinglobal.com](http://www.epsteinglobal.com)



JESSE BROWN VA MEDICAL CENTER  
REPLACEMENT OF AHU AC-30  
BUILDING 11A  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS  
NOVEMBER 26, 2013

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

A) DRAWING SUBMITTAL

B) EDITED TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS TABLE OF CONTENTS - SECTION 000110

C) COST ESTIMATE - 100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

JESSE BROWN VA MEDICAL CENTER  
REPLACEMENT OF AHU AC-30  
BUILDING 11A  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS  
NOVEMBER 26, 2013

SECTION A  
DRAWING SUBMITTAL

1.	11A-GI-001	INDEX AND TITLE SHEET	11-26-13
2.	11A-M-001	NOTES, SYMBOLS + ABBREVIATIONS	11-26-13
3.	11A-M-101	MECHANICAL ROOM VENTILATION PLAN	11-26-13
4.	11A-M-201	MECHANICAL ROOM PIPING PLAN	11-26-13
5.	11A-M-500	MECHANICAL DETAILS	11-26-13
6.	11A-M-600	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	11-26-13
7.	11A-M-700	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES	11-26-13
8.	11A-E-001	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS	11-26-13
9.	11A-E-002	ELECTRICAL SINGLE-LINED DIAGRAM	11-26-13
10.	11A-E-101	MECHANICAL ROOM ELECTRICAL PLAN	11-26-13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**JESSE BROWN  
VA MEDICAL CENTER**

**REPLACEMENT OF AHU AC-30  
BUILDING 11A**

820 S. DAMEN AVE.  
CHICAGO, IL 60612

---

**PROJECT MANUAL**

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS  
NOVEMBER 26, 2013



Architecture  
Interiors  
Engineering

600 West Fulton Street  
Chicago, IL 60661-1259  
T (312) 454-9100  
F (312) 559-1217  
[www.epsteinglobal.com](http://www.epsteinglobal.com)





**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 C1	Cover	-
00 01 01	Title Page	-
00 01 10	Table of Contents	11-26
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-26
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	11-26
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-26
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-26
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC	11-26
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	11-26
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	11-26
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC	11-26
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	11-26
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	11-26
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	11-26
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	11-26
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	11-26
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	11-26
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	11-26
23 82 16	Air Coils	11-26
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installation	11-26
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	11-26
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	11-26
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	11-26
26 24 16	Low Voltage Panelboards	11-26
26 28 00	Low Voltage Overcurrent Protection	11-26
26 29 11	Motor Starters	11-26
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches	11-26
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
28 31 00	Fire Alarm	11-26

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION AND SCOPE OF WORK.....	1
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	4
1.6 WORK HOURS.....	7
1.7 ON-SITE PARKING, STORAGE, CONSTRUCTION TRAILER.....	7
1.8 CONSTRUCTION REPORTS.....	8
1.9 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	8
1.10 ALTERATIONS.....	12
1.11 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	13
1.12 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	15
1.13 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS .....	16
1.14 RESTORATION.....	17
1.15 PHYSICAL DATA.....	18
1.16 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	18
1.17 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	19
1.18 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	19
1.19 FIELD OFFICE.....	19
1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	20
1.21 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	21
1.22 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	21
1.23 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	21
1.24 TESTS.....	22
1.25 INSTRUCTIONS, OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS, OWNER TRAINING.....	22
1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	23
1.27 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	24
1.28 SAFETY SIGN.....	25
1.29 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.....	25

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION AND SCOPE OF WORK**

Project Title: Jesse Brown VA Medical Center

Replacement of AHU AC-30, Building 11A

Project No. 537-10-122

Description: The Contractor shall replace air handling unit AC-30 and associated space general exhaust fan EF-30 located in Building 11A at the Jesse Brown Medical Center, Chicago, IL 60612.

Architectural/Engineering drawings and specifications, prepared by A. Epstein and Sons, Int., Inc.

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing HVAC unit, associated duct work, and electrical work as indicated on drawings. Furnish labor and materials and perform work as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the COTR.
- C. Offices of A. Epstein and Sons, Int., Inc., as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- F. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by COTR.
2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

G. GEMS Requirements:

1. Contractor shall refer to the enclosed Hazardous Materials/GEMS Construction Safety manual for required GEMS program document submission. GEMS Contractor's Awareness training is required for all employees of the general contractor and subcontractors before the start of work. Submit training certification and attendance as indicated.
  - a. See Hazard Communication/GEMS Construction Safety Training Program at end of section.
2. Submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal for all projects, quantifying all materials generated at the worksite and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling (LEED report) per GEMS requirements. Container type, size, and number of pulls shall be included. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

H. Tuberculosis' Information Submittal:

1. General Contractor is required to submit to VA a Certification document verifying that all personnel (general contractor staff, subcontractors and any other personnel) working on this project are tested negative for the Tuberculosis (TB) with date of test for each individual. An annual renewal of this certification is required to be submitted to VA.

**1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work duration shall be determined upon by the contractor and the VA, which includes general construction, alterations, walks, grading, drainage, mechanical and electrical work, site restoration, etc. Lump Sum.

**1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. AFTER Notice to Proceed: electronic files in PDF and CAD format of specifications and drawings will be furnished.

**1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that escort can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COTR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

# **1.5 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
  - 30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
  - 51B-2009.....Standard for Fire Prevention during Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
  - 70-2011.....National Electrical Code
  - 241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
  - 29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COTR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction and adjoining existing areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
  - 2. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exit. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COTR.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.



- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.
- L. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- M. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request permission to interrupt utilities from the COTR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COTR.
- N. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COTR.
- O. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COTR. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- P. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.
- Q. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- R. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- S. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- T. Submit documentation to the COTR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.
- U. Contractor is required to verify with COTR before any of the existing low voltage wires are cut. Each wire has to be verified.

**1.6 WORK HOURS**

- A. All existing buildings will be occupied and fully operational by JB VAMC medical center employees for medical care to patients during performance of the work. The areas of work will be vacated by the VA.
- B. Hospital normal working hours of M-F, 7:00 am to 4:30 pm., except patient procedure areas, In-Patient and sleeping with extended hours which the contractor shall confirm with the VA, coordinate and confirm.
- C. Provide sound attenuation so that construction sound or noise does not exceed 50 dBA in any occupied area.
- D. Construction noise associated with vibrating tools, jackhammers, hammer drills, caissons, erection, or tooling that includes explosive charge is to be restricted to outside of the hospital's normal working hours.
- E. Construction that creates odors including but not limited to painting, carpeting, blacktop, gluing, welding, etc. is restricted to outside of hospital normal working hours.
- F. Construction inside and adjacent to medical treatment areas shall be outside of the hospital's normal working hours.
- G. Any work being performed outside of hospital normal working hours, the General Contractor shall give proper notice to the COTR, prior to performing the work.
- H. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and/order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a LOCAL / NATIONAL / MEDICAL emergency as deemed by the Contracting Officer or COTR. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- I. VA reserves the right to shut down the project site and order the General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of any safety violation. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

**1.7 ON-SITE PARKING, STORAGE, CONSTRUCTION TRAILER**

- A. The Jesse Brown VA Medical Center does not provide parking. Contractor may use the Parking Garage at the daily rate and availability.
- B. Space may or may not be available for: Dumpster, Storage Metal Container, Construction Trailer or General Supervisor Parking Space. Include daily deliveries and pick-ups as needed for the work.
- C. The contractor may be requested to relocate his vehicle, construction trailer, dumpster, storage container to another location on or off the

premises of the Jesse Brown VA Medical Center at no additional cost to the VA or delays to the project.

- D. Contractor is to order and store offsite at contractor's expense any long lead delivery items that can delay or impede the completion of construction.

#### **1.8 CONSTRUCTION REPORTS**

- A. Daily Reports are to be filled out and submitted the next day to the COTR. Standard VA forms will be used. (Microsoft Word/Excel format).
- B. Weekly construction and coordination update meetings are to be held with the VA COTR, AE and CxA.

#### **1.9 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall only be within the area of construction. Other space is not available for storing materials.

- E. Workmen are subject to rules of the Medical Center are applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COTR where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days.
  - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR
- I. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COTR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COTR 60 days in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the COTR. Refer to drawing GI0003 for Phasing of Work.

J. Building(s) No.11A and other parts of the building will be occupied during performance of work but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
2. Allow 60 days advance notice to vacate construction area. For construction of new addition.
3. After completion of new addition, allow 60 days notice for VA to vacate existing occupied areas of Building 1.
4. Maintain physical security and access control between work area and hospital.
5. All work in Building 1 shall be at night. Maintain corridor to all NIC areas.

K. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence with , 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COTR.

L. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

M. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials,

equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR.

1. No utility service such as water, chilled water, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COTR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COTR, in writing, 3 weeks in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 21 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COTR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COTR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. All existing IRM data wires shall be maintained as is unless the COTR has verified for its termination per request from the contractor.
- N. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are required to be entirely removed back to source .
- O. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COTR.

- P. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COTR. The Contractor shall include permit and permit fees, the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, sweeping as required by the City of Chicago.

#### 1.10 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COTR all areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of the building.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed because of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COTR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
2. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.11 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES**

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control. Contractor shall monitor dust near the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Contractor shall establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. The Contractor shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and monthly during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
  1. The Contractor shall provide pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
  2. In case of any problem, the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. The following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COTR. Blank off



- ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
2. Do not perform dust-producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COTR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
    - a. Provide dust proof two-hour fire-rated temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COTR and Medical Center.
    - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
    - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times, not less than daily.
    - d. Daily vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
    - e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COTR and the Medical Center. When,

approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement and after any work. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
- 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

**1.12 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
  - 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COTR.
  - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Medical Center.
  - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by

the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

**1.13 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which is not to be removed and which does not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many

of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

#### **1.14 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COTR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COTR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.15 PHYSICAL DATA**

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by A. Epstein and Sons, Int., Inc., E/A.

**1.16 LAYOUT OF WORK**

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

B. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COTR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

C. During progress of work, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COTR before any

major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, all work shall be plumbing and fully finished. Contractor shall also furnish to the COTR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of existing building and addition. Show any differences in the proposed work and existing conditions.
  2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of the addition.
- D. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COTR.
- E. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COTR, PDF and CAD file drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

#### **1.17 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COTR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings (in CAD and PDF format) to the COTR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COTR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.18 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. Comply with the roadway access requirements per the City of Chicago.
- B. Streets and sidewalks shall be open to traffic at all times.
- C. No debris in public way. Free and clean all times.
- D. Street sweep as necessary.

#### **1.19 FIELD OFFICE**

- A. The Contractor shall, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, may provide a temporary field office with furniture.

- B. Contractor shall, for the duration provide the following:
  - 1. Satisfactory conditions in and around the field office. No parking in the construction area will be allowed.
  - 2. Portable toilets and daily janitorial services and supplies (toilet paper, soap, etc.).
  - 3. All temporary wiring shall meet National Electrical Code.
  - 4. Potable water, fuel and electric power for normal office uses, including lights, heating and air conditioning.
- C. At the completion of all work, including the punch list, the Contractor and Contractor shall remove the temporary office, including utility connections, from the Medical Center. The site shall be restored to original condition and finished in accordance with contract requirements.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish floor plans for approval by the COTR prior to furnishing the field office.

#### **1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COTR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COTR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced

at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

#### **1.21 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment.

#### **1.22 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

A. Provide (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilets. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

#### **1.23 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract.

B. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. Electricity is available at no cost to the Contractor.

C. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion) of use of water from the Medical Center's system.



**1.24 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

**1.25 INSTRUCTIONS, OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS, OWNER TRAINING**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COTR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. 2 Training sessions, normal hours; 2 Training sessions after hours per system discipline. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COTR and shall be considered concluded only when the COTR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COTR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.

- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time, the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

#### **1.27 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COTR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COTR.
- D. Submit for approval a detail drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign

#### **1.28 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COTR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COTR.
- D. Refer to standard detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

#### **1.29 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications
- B. Photographic documentation elements:
  - 1. Digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels. Provide minimum of dozen photos per step/eveing.
  - 2. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
  - 3. As-built condition of pre-slab utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring slabs, placing concrete and/or backfilling.

4. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation.
  5. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COTR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing.
  6. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COTR.
  7. Weekly Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction.11. Regular weekly interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COTR through to completion.
- C. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
  - D. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
  - E. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

- - - E N D - - -

SUBJECT: **Hazard Communication/GEMS Construction Safety Training Program**

Contract Name and Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Type: Architect/Engineer                      Construction

This is an educational package on key points about the Jesse Brown VA Medical Center Hazard Communication/GEMS Safety Program.

DIRECTIONS: Read, sign, and date when each staff have completed this educational exercise. Thank you.

In signing below you certify that this training has been completed for each contract worker assigned to perform work at Jesse Brown VA Medical Center or its Community Based Outpatient Clinics. (**Attach Attendance Sheet with signatures and date**)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Completed

I have submitted to the VA Project Engineer for this project a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion AND disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling. (**Attach Recycle/Reuse Log**)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Completed

<b><u>Jesse Brown VAMC Hazard Communication/GEMS Construction Safety Training Program</u></b>	
Project Title:	Meeting Date:
Project Manager:	Project Number:

Name	Signature	Company	Phone	E-mail

<b><u>Jesse Brown VAMC Hazard Communication/GEMS Construction Safety Training Program</u></b>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Identify green and sustainable initiatives, integrating sustainability, water efficiency, energy reduction, indoor environmental quality, and materials selection into the design and construction process:



**Jesse Brown VA Medical Center**  
**GEMS Architect/Engineer – 95% Project Design Report**

Throughout the A/E design of this project, Enter Name of A/E firm here , has investigated and recommended opportunities to include Green Environmental Management System (GEMS) “green” products and services into the project design documents of Enter Project Title here in support of the Presidential goal of being good stewards of the environment by conserving energy, water and other natural resources. Those initiatives incorporated into the design of Enter Project Number here include the following:

**1. Recycled Products:**

[Click here to enter description](#)

**2. Energy Star and Energy – and – Water Efficient Products, Standby Power Devices:**

[Click here to enter description](#)

**3. Alternative Fuels:**

[Click here to enter description](#)

**4. Biobased Products:**

[Click here to enter description](#)

**5. Non Ozone Depleting Substances:**

[Click here to enter description](#)

**6. Products With Low or No Toxic or Hazardous Constituents:**

[Click here to enter description](#)

**7. Other “Green” or Sustainable Initiatives:**

[Click here to enter description](#)

Enter A/E Name and Title of person completing this report here

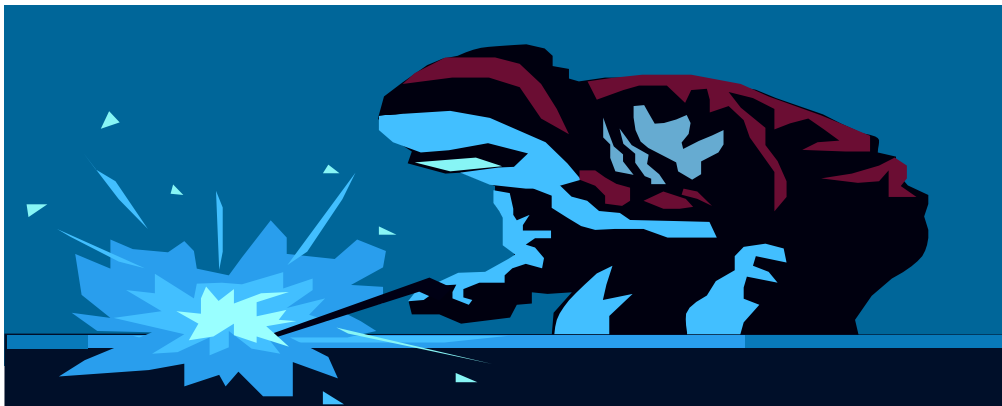
Enter Date here



# Jesse Brown VA Medical Center Chicago, IL



## Hazard Communication/GEMS Construction Safety Program



# **Hazardous Communications/GEMS Construction Safety Program**

## **Index**

- Hazardous Communication Training
- MSDS Emergency Access
- JBVAMC Emergency Chemical Spill Response Chart – Regular Duty Hours
- JBVAMC Emergency Chemical Spill Response Chart – Off tours
- VA Lakeside CBOC Spill Response Chart – Regular Hours
- ABJ, Chicago Hts., Auburn Gresham CBOC Emergency Chemical Spill Response Chart – Regular Duty Hours
- Hazardous Communication Quiz
- Confined Space Entry Program/Permit section
- Green Environmental Management Systems Brochure
- Green Purchasing Brochure
- GEMS Guide for Contractors
- Affirmative Procurement Program



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**  
**Jesse Brown VA Medical Center**  
**820 South Damen Avenue**  
**Chicago, IL 60612**

**HAZARD COMMUNICATION AWARENESS TRAINING**

**SUBJECT:** HAZARD COMMUNICAION STANDARDS (29CFR1910.1200)

**OBJECTIVES:** To familiarize the medical center personnel with the Hazard Communication Standards at this facility and to review the process.

**EQUIPMENT:** Handouts

**TIME:** 30 Minutes

---

**INSTRUCTOR'S NOTES & REFERENCES**

---

**TEACHING AIDES AND DEVICES**

**Introduction:** Name and Job Description  
Personnel Background  
Briefly discuss presentation

**I. WHAT IS THE HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD?**

It is an Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulation that requires employers to provide information to employees about the chemicals/materials with which they are working.

**A.** The three major components of the hazard communication standard are:

1. Inventory of hazardous chemicals and obtaining Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
2. Labeling of chemicals.
3. Specific training of employees regarding the hazardous chemicals with which they are working.

**B.** The purpose of this training program is to explain the essential elements of a hazard communication-training program.

**C.** The hazard communication standard is a performance standard. It generally outlines the requirements, but does not specifically address many of the details of how and to what extent the information is covered. The generic nature of the standard has generated a lot of "stuff" about the standard.

- D. “Stuff” – the right “stuff”, hot “stuff”, informational “stuff”, expensive “stuff”, -- “stuff” it!

## II. PURPOSE

The purpose of the hazard communication standard is to provide employees meaningful information about the chemicals with which they work. The responsibility for utilizing this information belongs to the employee.

## III. HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS

A good rule of thumb is to consider every chemical potentially hazardous. Excluded: drugs, tobacco products, articles. Included: welding rods, solder, paints, solvents, chemicals, ceramics, glues, silicone greases, detergents.

## IV. JESSE BROWN VAMC HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

- A. Person in charge- Industrial Hygiene/GEMS Coordinator.
- B. Chemical inventory/MSDS collection.
- C. Labeling.
- D. Training- general and specific.

## V. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF HAZARD COMMUNICATION TRAINING

- A. A description of JBVAMC Hazard Communication Program.
- B. A complete inventory of hazardous chemicals in the work area.
- C. MSDS must be obtained for each hazardous chemical.
- D. Provisions for updating inventories and MSDS must be implemented.
- E. Training- All employees to receive initial training. New employees to be trained during orientation. All employees to be trained when a new material is brought into the work area, i.e. if a suspect carcinogen is brought into the work area, training is required. If a new solvent is brought into the work area and it has similar hazards to chemicals for which training has been given, no new training is required.
- F. The person responsible for conducting the training must be designated.

- G. The format of the training program must be outlined (video tapes, classroom, handouts, etc.).
- H. Employees shall be informed where written materials required by the standard are kept, i.e. written Standard Operating Procedures for handling materials, written hazard communication, inventory of chemicals, and MSDS.
- I. Procedures to detect hazardous chemicals in the work place (airborne concentrations) shall be explained to the employees.
- J. Specific training about the hazardous materials in a work area must be provided to employees. Was the specific training organized by:
  - 1. Specific chemicals
  - 2. Hazard category:
    - a) Flammability
    - b) Health hazard
    - c) Reactivity
    - d) Specific hazard
- K. Employees must be made aware that additional information is available in MSDS.
- L. Training must include the measures employees take to protect themselves (first aid, work practices, and personal protective equipment).

VI. CATEGORIES OF HAZARDS

- A. Flammability- based on flash points
- B. Health hazards: (If questions ask Industrial Hygienist)
  - 1. Extremely toxic
  - 2. Moderately toxic
  - 3. Acute toxicity
  - 4. Chronic toxicity
  - 5. Carcinogenicity

C. Reactivity:

1. May detonate
2. Violent chemical
3. Unstable chemical if heated
4. Stable chemical

D. Specific Hazard

1. Oxidizer
2. Acid
3. Alkali
4. Corrosive
5. Use no water
6. Radioactivity
7. Bio-hazard

E. Carcinogenicity

For the purposes of the hazard communications standard, the following materials are considered carcinogens (positive or suspect carcinogens):

1. Materials listed with the National Toxicology Program (NTP) Annual Report on carcinogens (latest edition)
2. Materials listed in the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) monographs
3. Materials listed in 29 CFR 1910.1000:
  - a) Asbestos
  - b) 4-Nitrobiphenyl
  - c) Alpha-Naphthylamine
  - d) Methyl Chloromethyl Ether
  - e) 3, 3' Dichlorobenzidine (and it's salts)
  - f) Bis-Chloromethyl Ether
  - g) Beta-Nephthylamine

- h) Benzidine
- i) 4-Aminodipnvl
- j) Ethyleneimine
- k) Beta-Propiolactone
- l) N-Nitrosodimethylamine
- m) Vinyl Chloride (and polyvinyl chloride)
- n) Inorganic Arsenic
- o) 1, 2 Dibromo –3- Chloropropane
- p) Acrylonitrile
- q) Ethylene Oxide
- r) Formaldehyde
- s) Benzene

NOTE: Emphasize there is a big difference between a confirmed and suspect carcinogen.

#### F. Specific Expanded Health Standards

It is recommended that these health standards be addressed by separate training sessions. The materials in a medical center are:

1. Asbestos.
2. EtO.
3. Formaldehyde.
4. Benzene. (material not permitted at the facility)
5. Lead.
6. Noise.
7. Mercury. (material not permitted at the facility)



## DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

Jesse Brown VA Medical Center

820 South Damen Avenue

Chicago, IL 60612

In Reply Refer To: 537

### MSDS EMERGENCY ACCESS INFORMATION

#### SHEET

The materials in this book are broken down by sections. Each section has an index of the Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) that is available in that section. The sections included are:

*SPD*

*Pharmacy*

*Environmental Management Service*

*Logistic Svc/Property Management*

*Unit Specific Information*

24-hour access for MSDS information is centralized on all JBVMC and CBOC's computer desk tops under the: **MSDSonline** icon and by contacting Pharmacy Service. In addition to the hard copy MSDS that are placed in the yellow MSDS book located in the corridor on each unit. Pharmacy Service is providing around the clock support to access any MSDS not available in your book. Via the Internet pharmacy service will access MSDS requested by staff. Staff must identify the name of chemical, manufacturer, and location of where MSDS should be sent. Callers name, ext., and service should also be provided.

#### Pharmacy Service Numbers:

Jesse Brown VAMC & New Lake Side CBOC: Inpatient Pharmacy: 52885

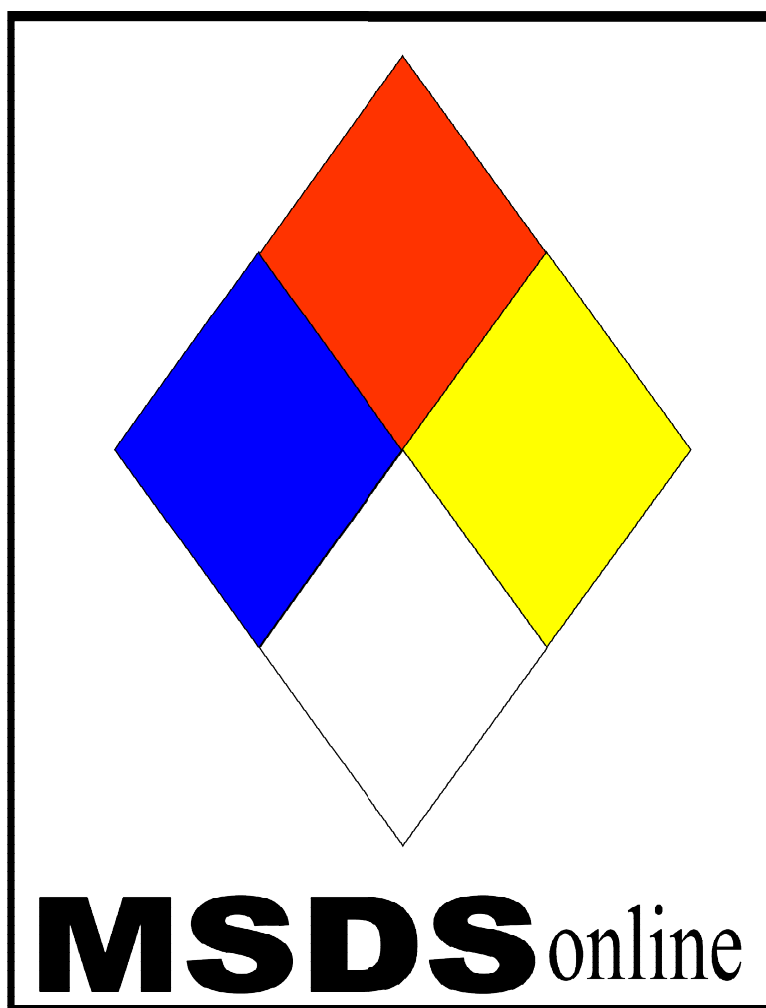
Crown Point Clinic & Chicago Heights Clinic: ABJ Inpatient Pharmacy: 55090

Staff working at Auburn Gresham Clinic may contact either Pharmacy.

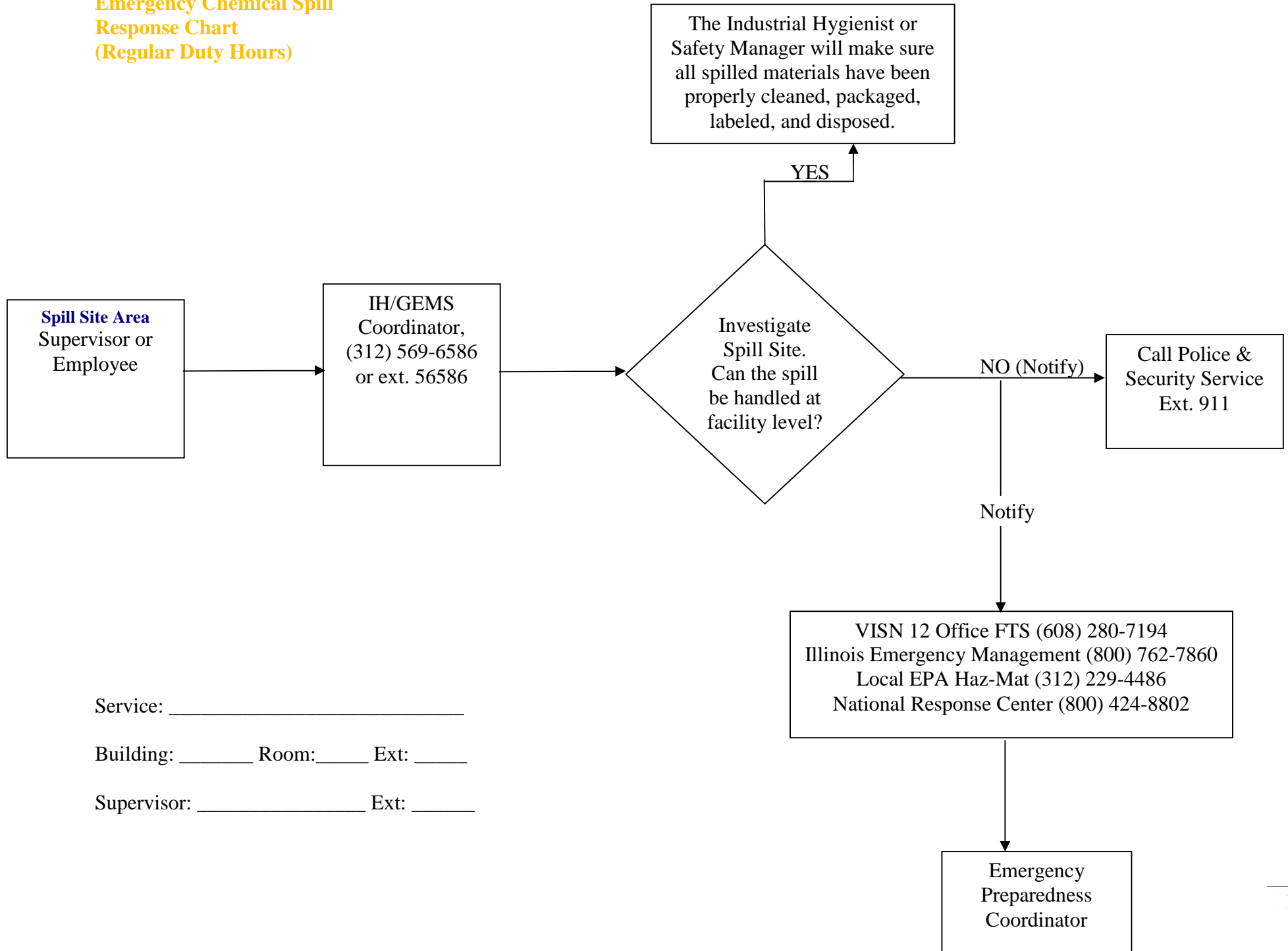


Jesse Brown VA Medical Center  
to access  
**MSDS Information and  
Chemical Inventory**

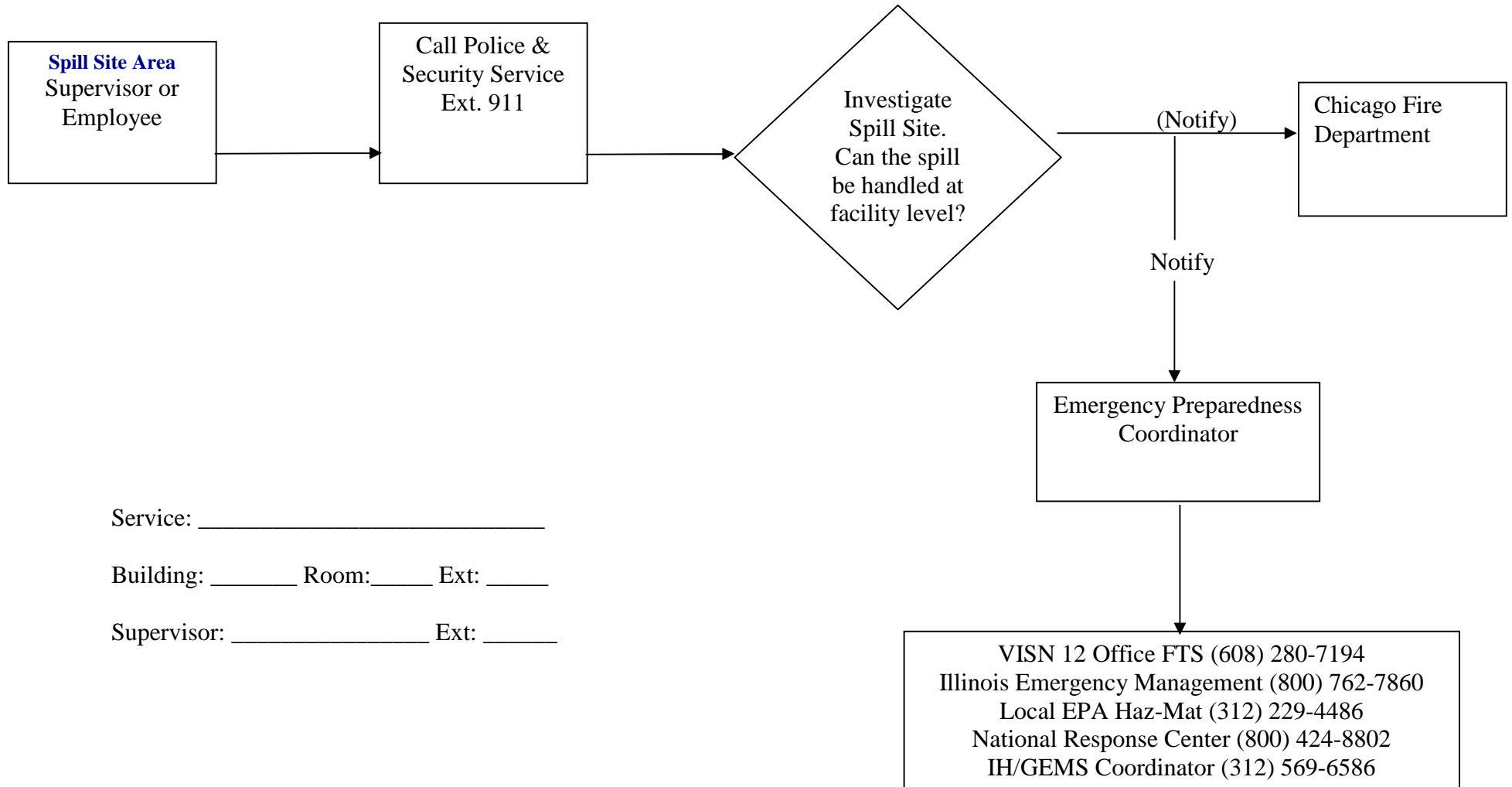
(Click on Desktop Icon)



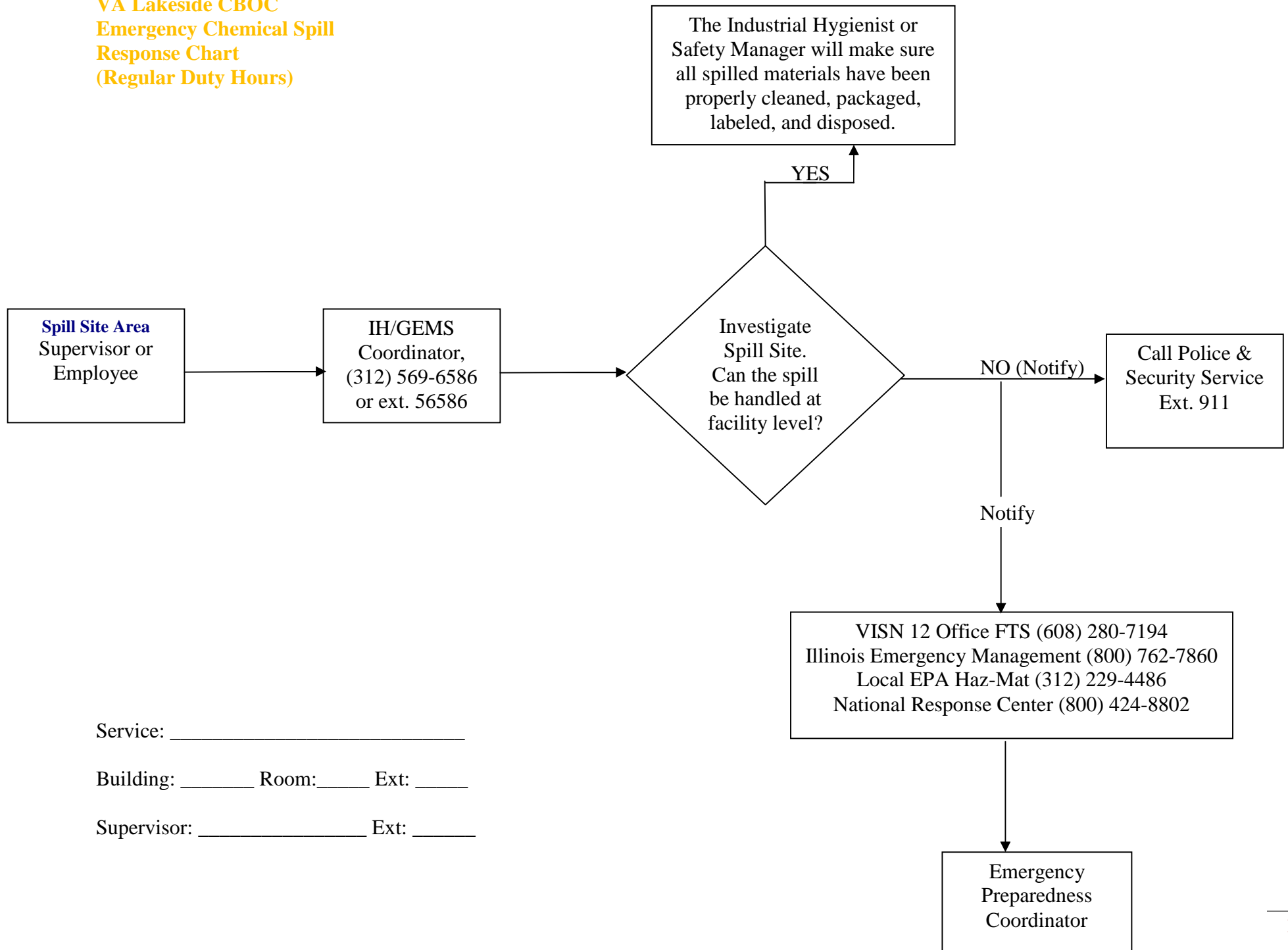
**Jesse Brown VA Medical Center  
Emergency Chemical Spill  
Response Chart  
(Regular Duty Hours)**



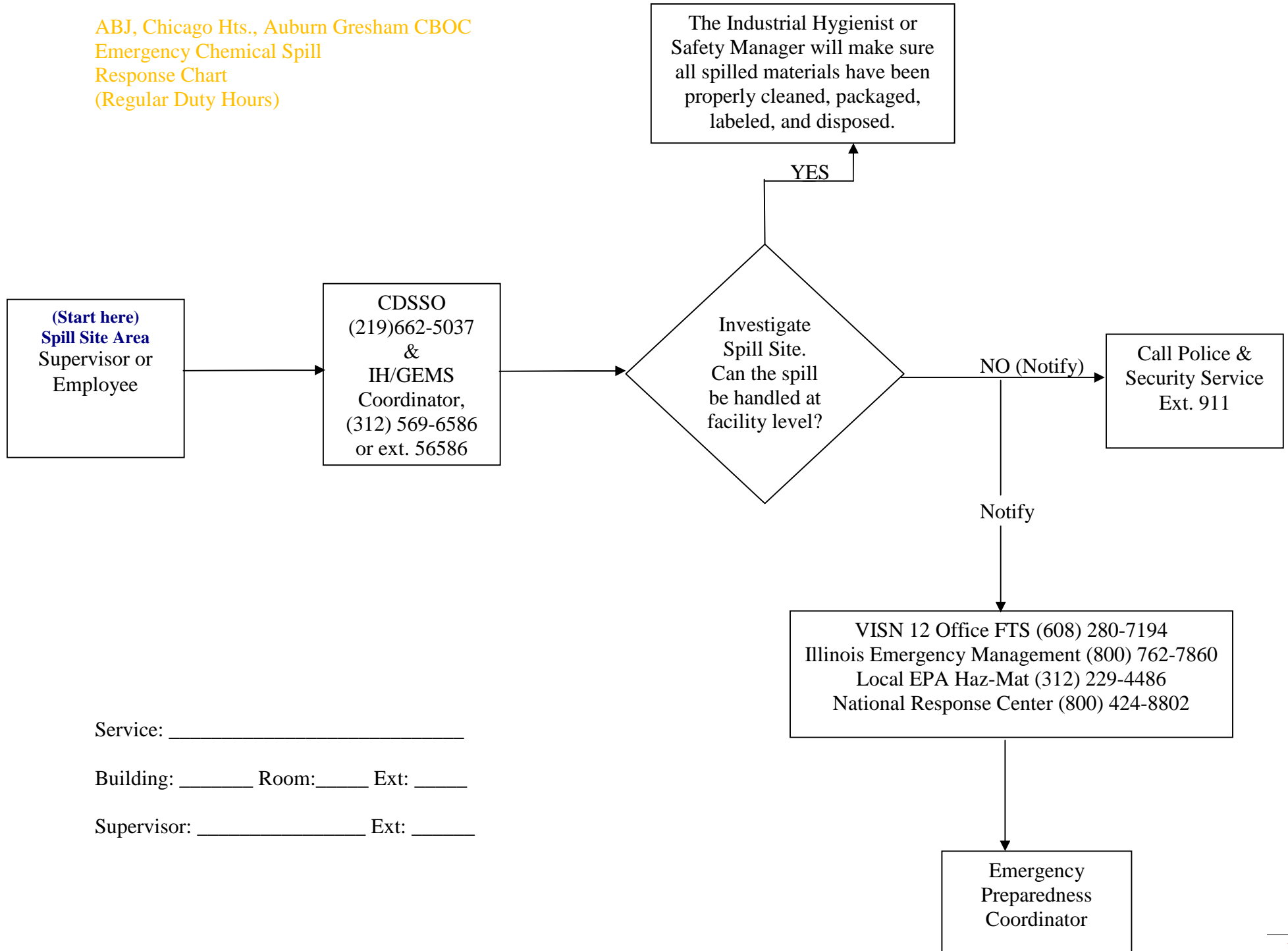
**Jesse Brown VA Medical Center  
Emergency Chemical Spill  
Response Chart  
(Off Tours)**



**VA Lakeside CBOC  
Emergency Chemical Spill  
Response Chart  
(Regular Duty Hours)**



ABJ, Chicago Hts., Auburn Gresham CBOC  
Emergency Chemical Spill  
Response Chart  
(Regular Duty Hours)





**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**  
**Jesse Brown VA Medical Center**  
820 South Damen Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60612

In Reply Refer To: 537

## **Hazard Communication**

1. What document should you consult for information about a chemical that you are using?
  - a. The yellow pages
  - b. The material safety data sheet
  - c. Information on the back of the box
  - d. Your Supervisor
2. What does "OSHA" stand for?
  - a. Occupational Safety & Health Administration
  - b. Occupational Studies & Health Administration
  - c. Occupational Science & Hygiene Administration
  - d. None of the above
3. MSDS binders should always be readily accessible to all employees during their tour of duty?
  - a. True
  - b. False
4. Which of these items would not be considered personal protective equipment (PPE)?
  - a. Respirators
  - b. Rubber gloves
  - c. Material Safety Data Sheets
  - d. Face Shield
5. Hazard Communication training must be done at least annually?
  - a. True
  - b. False

6. In the event of a chemical spill in your area, which of these things shouldn't you do?
- a. Try to contain the spill
  - b. Check the MSDS for information on the chemical
  - c. Fall to your knees and pray that no one finds out what has happened
  - d. Contact your supervisor.
7. You can access chemical information on your work computer by?
- a. Clicking your heels
  - b. Sending a e-mail to Santa Clause
  - c. Clicking the MSDSonline icon
  - d. Turning off you computer and going home.
8. It is okay to leave an unlabeled container unattended if you know what is in it?
- a. True
  - b. False

### **Confined Space Entry Control Program**

1. **PURPOSE:** The objective of this policy is to assure that those persons who enter confined spaces are protected from harm at all times through the use of protective equipment or safety procedures.

2. **POLICY:**

a. It is the policy of this medical center to safeguard employees assigned to enter and work in confined spaces in accordance with Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.146.

3. **RESPONSIBILITIES:**

a. The Chief, Engineering Service is responsible for the overall policy and implementation.

b. Engineering Service will be responsible for assuring that:

(1) The facility is evaluated to determine if there are any permit-required confined spaces;

(2) Posting of danger signs, or any other equally effective warning to alert employees to the existence, location, and danger posed by the permit spaces; and

(3) Individual employees are assigned and properly trained to comply with the specified confined space entry procedures for the following duties:

(a) Authorized entrants;

(b) Attendants; and

(c) Entry supervisors.

c. Engineering Project Managers are responsible for assuring construction contractors compliance with VA policy and OSHA standards.

d. The Industrial Hygienist will provide technical support and information and conduct periodic inspections of confined space entries.

4. **DEFINITIONS:**



a. **Confined Space** is a space that:

(1) Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work.

(2) Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit. (For example):

- (a) Utility vaults;
- (b) Storm sewer systems, manholes and access points;
- (c) Sanitary sewer system, manholes and access points;
- (d) Grease traps;
- (e) Steam tunnels;
- (f) Pipe basements;
- (g) HVAC air handlers;
- (h) Water tanks, both elevated and underground;
- (i) Incinerators;
- (j) Boilers; and
- (k) EtO sterilizer tank rooms.

(3) Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.

b. **Permit-required confined space**: A confined space that has one or more of the following characteristics:

- (1) Contains or has the potential to contain a hazardous atmosphere;
- (2) Contains a material that has the potential for engulfing an entrant;

(3) has an internal configuration such that entrant could be trapped or asphyxiated by inwardly converging walls or by a floor that slopes downward and tapers to a smaller cross-section; or

(4) Contains any other serious safety or health hazard.

c. **Prohibited condition**: Any condition not allowed by permit during entry operations.

d. **Acceptable entry conditions**: The conditions that must exist in a permit space to allow entry and ensure that employees involved with a permit-required confined space entry can safely enter into and work within the space.

e. **Entry**: The action by which a person passes through an opening into a permit-required confined space entry can safely enter into and work within the space.

f. **Entry permit (Permit)**: The written or printed document that is provided by the supervisor to allow and control entry into a permit space.

g. **Entry supervisor**: The person, such as the engineering chief, general foreman, shop supervisor or designated employee, responsible for determining if acceptable entry conditions are present at a permit space where entry is planned, for authorizing entry and overseeing entry operations, and for terminating entry as required by this policy.

NOTE: An entry supervisor also may serve as an attendant or as an authorized entrant, as long as that person is trained and equipped as required by this policy for each role he or she fills. Also, the duties of the entry supervisor may be passed from one individual to another during the course of an entry operation.

h. **Attendant**: An individual stationed outside one or more permit spaces who monitors the authorized entrants and who performs all attendant's duties assigned in the permit space program.

i. **Authorized entrant**: An employee who is authorized by the employer to enter a permit space.

j. **Hazardous atmosphere**: An atmosphere that may expose employees to the risk of death, incapacitation, impairment of ability to self-rescue (that is, escape unaided from a permit space), injury, or acute illness from one or more of the following causes:

(1) Flammable gas, vapor, or mist in excess of 10 percent of its lower flammable limit (LFL);

(2) Airborne combustible dust at a concentration that meets or exceeds its LFL.

NOTE: This concentration may be approximated as a condition in which the dust obscures vision at a distance of 5 feet (1.52 m) or less.

(3) Atmospheric oxygen concentration below 19.5 percent or above 23.5 percent.

(4) Atmospheric concentration of any substance for which a dose or a permissible exposure limit is published in Subpart G, Occupational Health and Environmental Control, or in Subpart Z, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, which could result in employee exposure in excess of its dose or permissible exposure limit; and

NOTE: An atmospheric concentration of any substance that is not capable of causing death, incapacitation, impairment or ability to self-rescue, injury, or acute illness due to its health effects is not covered by this provision.

(5) Any other atmospheric condition that is immediately dangerous to life or health.

NOTE: For air contaminants for which OSHA has not determined a dose or permissible exposure limit, other sources of information, such as Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) that comply with the Hazard Communication Standard, Section 29 CFR 1910.1200, published information, and internal documents can provide guidance in establishing acceptable atmospheric conditions.

k. **Hot Work Permit**: The written authorization to perform operations, for example, riveting, welding, cutting, burning, and heating, capable of providing a source of ignition.

l. **Immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH)**: Any condition that poses an immediate or delayed threat to life or that would cause irreversible adverse health effects or that would interfere with an individual's ability to escape unaided from a permit space.

NOTE: Some materials, i.e., hydrogen fluoride gas and cadmium vapor, may produce immediate transient effects that, even if severe, may pass without medical attention, but are followed by sudden, possibly fatal, collapse 12-72 hours after exposure. The victim "feels normal" from recovery from transient effects until collapse. Such materials in hazardous quantities are considered to be "immediately" dangerous to life or health.

m. **Inerting**: The displacement of the atmosphere in a permit space by a noncombustible gas, such as nitrogen, to such an extent that the resulting atmosphere is noncombustible.

NOTE: This procedure produces an IDLH oxygen-deficient atmosphere.

n. **Isolation**: The process by which a permit space is removed from service and completely protected against the release of energy and material into the space by such means as: Blanking or blinding; misaligning or removing sections of lines, pipes, or ducts; a double block and bleed system; lockout or tag out of all sources of energy; or blocking or disconnecting all mechanical linkages.

o. **Line breaking**: The intentional opening of a pipe, line, or duct that is or has been carrying flammable, corrosive, or toxic material, an inert gas, or any fluid at a volume, pressure, or temperature capable of causing injury.

p. **Non-permit confined space**: A confined space that does not contain, or with respect to atmospheric hazards, have the potential to contain, any hazard capable of causing death or serious physical harm.

q. **Oxygen deficient atmosphere**: An atmosphere containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen by volume.

r. **Permit system**: The written procedure for preparing and issuing permits for entry and for returning the permit space to service following termination of entry.

s. **Prohibited condition**: Any condition in a permit space that is not allowed by the permit during the period when entry is authorized.

t. **Rescue service**: The personnel designated to rescue employees from permit spaces.

u. **Retrieval system**: The equipment, including a retrieval line, chest or full-body harness, wristlets, if appropriate, and a lifting device or anchor, used for non-entry rescue of persons from permit spaces.

v. **Testing**: The process by which the hazards that may confront entrants of a permit space are identified and evaluated. Testing includes specifying the tests that are to be performed in the permit space.

## 5. **PROCEDURES**:

The following requirements apply to entry into permit spaces:

a. Any conditions making it unsafe to remove an entrance cover shall be eliminated before the cover is removed.

b. When entrance covers are removed, the opening shall be promptly guarded by a railing, temporary cover, or other temporary barriers that will prevent an accidental fall through the opening and that will protect each employee working in the space from foreign objects entering the space.

c. Before an employee enters the space, he must utilize the retrieval system as defined in para.4.a., and the internal atmosphere shall be tested, with a calibrated direct-reading instrument, for the following conditions in the order given:

- (1) Oxygen content;
- (2) Flammable gases and vapors; and
- (3) Potential toxic air contaminants.

d. There may be no hazardous atmosphere within the space whenever any employee is inside the space.

e. Continuous forced air ventilation shall be used, as follows:

(1) An employee may not enter the space until the forced air ventilation has eliminated any hazardous atmosphere;

(2) The forced air ventilation shall be directed to ventilate the immediate areas where an employee is or will be present within the space and shall continue until all employees have left the space; and

(3) The air supply for the forced air ventilation shall be from a clean source and may not increase the hazards in the space.

f. The atmosphere within the space shall be periodically tested as necessary to ensure that the continuous forced air ventilation is preventing the accumulation of a hazardous atmosphere.

g. If a hazardous atmosphere is detected during entry:

(1) Each employee shall leave the space immediately;

(2) The space shall be evaluated to determine how the hazardous atmosphere developed; and

(3) Measures shall be implemented to protect employees from the hazardous atmosphere before any subsequent entry takes place.

h. The supervisor shall verify that the space is safe for entry and that the measures required by this policy have been taken, through a written certification that contains the date, the location of the space, and the signature of the person providing the certificate. The certification shall be made before entry and shall be made available to each employee entering the space.

i. When there are changes in the use or configuration of a non-permit confined space that might increase the hazards to entrants, the employer shall re-evaluate that space and, if necessary, reclassify it as a permit-required confined space.

j. A space classified by the supervisor as a permit-required confined space may be reclassified as a non-permit confined space under the following procedures:

(1) If the permit space poses no actual or potential atmospheric hazards and if all hazards within the space are reclassified as a non-permit confined space for as long as the non-atmospheric hazards remain eliminated.

(2) If testing and inspection during that entry demonstrate that the hazards within the permit space are reclassified as a non-permit confined space for as long as the non-atmospheric hazards remain eliminated.

NOTE: Control of atmospheric hazards through forced air ventilation does not constitute elimination of the hazards, unless demonstrated that forced air ventilation alone will control all hazards in the space.

(3) The supervisor shall document the basis for determining that all hazards in a permit space have been eliminated, through a certification that contains the date, the location of the space, and the signature of the person making the determination. The certification shall be made available to each employee entering the space. (See Attachment).

(4) If hazards arise within a permit space that has been declassified to a non-permit space, each employee in the space shall exit the space. Engineering shall then re-evaluate the space and determine whether it must be reclassified as a permit space, in accordance with other applicable provisions.

k. When Engineering Service arranges to have employees of another employer (contractor) perform work that involves permit space entry, the Engineering Project Manager shall:

(1) Inform the contractor that the workplace contains permit spaces and that permit space entry is allowed only through compliance with a permit space program meeting the requirements of this section;

(2) Apprise the contractor of the elements, including the hazards identified and experience with the space, that make the space in question a permit space;

(3) Apprise the contractor of any precautions or procedures that Engineering Service has implemented for the protection of employees in or near permit spaces where contractor personnel will be working;

(4) Coordinate entry operations with the contractor, when both engineering personnel and contractor personnel will be working in or near permit spaces;

(5) Debrief the contractor at the conclusion of the entry operations regarding the permit space program followed and regarding any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces during entry operations.

(6) In addition to complying with the permit space requirements, each contractor who is retained to perform permit space entry operations shall:

(a) Obtain any available information regarding permit space hazards and entry operations from the host employer;

(b) Coordinate entry operations with Engineering Service, when both engineering personnel and contractor personnel will be working in or near permit spaces;

(c) Inform Engineering Service of the permit space program that the contractor will follow and of any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces, either through a debriefing or during the entry operation.

1. Permit-required confined space program. Under the permit-required confined space program, Engineering shall:

(1) Implement the measures necessary to prevent unauthorized entry;

(2) Identify and evaluate the hazards of permit spaces before employees enter them;

(3) Develop and implement the means, procedures, and practices necessary for safe permit space entry operations, including, but not limited to, the following:

(a) Specifying acceptable entry conditions;

(b) Isolating the permit space;

(c) Purging, inerting, flushing, or ventilating the permit space as necessary, to eliminate or control atmospheric hazards;

(d) Providing pedestrian, vehicle, or other barriers as necessary to protect entrants from external hazards; and

(e) Verifying that conditions in the permit space are acceptable for entry throughout the duration of an authorized entry.

(4) Engineering Service will provide the following equipment at no cost to employees, maintain that equipment properly, and ensure that employees use that equipment properly:

- (a) Testing and monitoring;
- (b) Ventilating equipment needed to obtain acceptable entry conditions;
- (c) Communications equipment;
- (d) Personal protective equipment insofar as feasible engineering and work practice controls do not adequately protect employees;
- (e) Lighting equipment needed to enable employees to see well enough to work safely and to exit the space quickly in an emergency;
- (f) Barrier and shields;
- (g) Equipment, such as ladders, needed for safe ingress and egress by authorized entrants;
- (h) Rescue and emergency equipment needed except to the extent that the equipment is provided by rescue services; and
- (i) Any other equipment necessary for safe entry into and rescue from permit spaces.

(5) Evaluate permit space conditions as follows when entry operations are conducted:

- (a) Test conditions in the permit space to determine if acceptable entry conditions exist before entry is authorized to begin, except that, if isolation of the space is infeasible because the space is large or is part of a continuous system, such as a sewer, pre-entry testing shall be performed to the extent feasible before entry is authorized and, if entry is authorized, entry conditions shall be continuously monitored in the areas where authorized entrants are working;
- (b) Test or monitor the permit space as necessary to determine if acceptable entry conditions are being maintained during the course of entry operations; and
- (c) When testing for atmospheric hazards, test first for oxygen, then for combustible gases and vapors, and then for toxic gases and vapors.



NOTE: Atmospheric testing conducted in accordance with Appendix B to Section 1910.146, would be considered as satisfying the requirements of this paragraph. For permit space operations in sewers, atmospheric testing conducted in accordance with Appendix B, as supplemented by Appendix E to Section 1910.146, would be considered as satisfying the requirements of this paragraph.

m. **Permit System:**

(1) Before entry is authorized, Engineering Service shall document the completion of measures required by paragraph (L) (3) of this section by preparing an entry permit. There shall be at least one attendant outside the permit space into which entry is authorized for the duration of entry operations.

(2) Before entry begins, the entry supervisor identified on the permit shall sign the entry permit to authorize entry.

(3) The completed permit shall be made available at the time of entry to all authorized entrants, by posting it at the entry portal or by any other equally effective means, so that the entrants can confirm that pre-entry preparations have been completed.

(4) The duration of the permit may not exceed the time required to complete the assigned task or job identified on the permit.

(5) The entry supervisor shall terminate entry and cancel the entry permit when:

(a) The entry operations covered by the entry permit have been completed; or

(b) A condition that is not allowed under the entry permit arises in or near the permit space.

(6) Engineering Service shall retain each entry permit, including canceled entry permits, for at least one year to facilitate the review of the permit-required confined space program. Any problems encountered during an entry operation shall be noted on the pertinent permit so that appropriate revisions to the permit space program can be made.

(7) Copies of all confined space entry permits must be sent to the Industrial Hygiene Manager.

n. **Entry permit.** The entry permit that documents compliance with this section and authorizes entry to a permit space shall identify:

- (1) The permit space to be entered;
- (2) The purpose of the entry;
- (3) The date and the authorized duration of the entry permit;
- (4) The authorized entrants within the permit space, by name or by such other means, for example, through the use of rosters or tracking systems, as will enable the attendant to determine quickly and accurately, for the duration of the permit, which authorized entrants are inside the permit space;

NOTE: This requirement may be met by inserting a reference on the entry permit as to means used, such as a roster or tracking system, to keep track of the authorized entrants within the permit space.

- (5) The personnel, by name, currently serving as attendants;
- (6) The individual, the name, currently serving as entry supervisor, with a space for the signature or initials of the entry supervisor who originally authorized entry;

- (7) The hazards of the permit space to be entered;
- (8) The measures used to isolate the permit space and to eliminate or control permit space hazards before entry;

NOTE: Those measures can include the lockout or tagging of equipment and procedures for purging, inerting, ventilating, and flushing permit spaces.

- (9) The acceptable entry conditions;
- (10) The results of initial and periodic tests performed, accompanied by the name or initials of the testers, and by an indication of when the tests were performed.
- (11) The rescue and emergency services that can be summoned and the means, such as the equipment to use and the numbers to call, for summoning those services;
- (12) The communication procedures used by authorized entrants and attendants to maintain contact during the entry;
- (13) Equipment, such as personal protective equipment, testing equipment, communications equipment, alarm systems, and rescue equipment, to be provided for compliance with this section;

(14) Any other information whose inclusion is necessary, given the circumstances of the particular confined space, in order to ensure employee safety; and

(15) Any additional permits, such as for hot work, that have been issued for authorized work in the permit space.

o. **Training:**

(1) Engineering Service shall provide training so that all employees whose work is regulated by this policy acquire the understanding, knowledge, and skills necessary for the safe performance of the duties assigned under this section.

(2) Training shall be provided to each affected employee:

(a) Before the employee is first assigned duties under this section;

(b) Before there is a change in assigned duties;

(c) Whenever there is a change in permit space operations that presents a hazard about which an employee has not previously been trained;

(d) Whenever Engineering has reason to believe either that there are deviations from the permit space entry procedures required or that there are inadequacies in the employee's knowledge or use of these procedures.

(3) The training shall establish employee proficiency in the duties required by this policy and shall introduce new or revised procedures, as necessary, for compliance with this policy.

(4) Engineering shall certify that the training required has been accomplished. The certification shall contain each employee's name, the signatures or initials of the trainers, and the dates of training. The certification shall be available for inspection by employees and their authorization representatives.

p. **Duties of authorized entrants.** Engineering shall ensure that all authorized entrants:

(1) Know the hazards that may be faced during entry, including information on the mode, signs or symptoms, and consequences of the exposure;

(2) Properly use equipment;

(3) Communicate with the attendant as necessary to enable the attendant to monitor entrant status and to enable the attendant to alert entrants of the need to evacuate the space;

(4) Alert the attendant whenever:

(a) The entrant recognizes any warning sign or symptom of exposure to a dangerous situation; or

(b) The entrant detects a prohibited condition; and

(5) Exit from the permit space as quickly as possible whenever:

(a) An order to evacuate is given by the attendant or the entry supervisor;

(b) The entrant recognizes any warning sign or symptom of exposure to a dangerous situation;

(c) The entrant detects a prohibited condition, or

(d) An evacuation alarm is activated.

q. **Duties of attendants.** Engineering shall ensure that each attendant:

(1) Knows the hazards that may be faced during entry, including information on the mode, signs or symptoms, and consequences of the exposure;

(2) Is aware of possible behavioral effects of hazard exposure in authorized entrants;

(3) Continuously maintains an accurate count of authorized entrants in the permit space and ensures the identity of authorized entrants in the permit space.

(4) Remains outside the permit space during entry operations until relieved by another attendant.

(5) Communications with authorized entrants as necessary to monitor entrant status and to alert entrants of the need to evacuate the space.

(6) Monitors activities inside and outside the space to determine if it is safe for entrants to remain in the space and orders the authorized entrants to evacuate the permit space immediately under any of the following conditions:

(a) If the attendant detects a prohibited condition;

(b) If the attendant detects the behavioral effects of hazard exposure in an authorized entrant;

(c) If the attendant detects a situation outside the space that could endanger the authorized entrants; or

(d) If the attendant cannot effectively and safely perform all the duties required under this policy.

(7) Summon rescue and other emergency services as soon as the attendant determines that authorized entrants may need assistance to escape from permit space hazards;

(8) Takes the following actions when unauthorized persons approach or enter a permit space while entry is underway:

(a) Warn the unauthorized persons that they must stay away from the permit space;

(b) Advise the unauthorized persons that they must stay away from the permit space;

(c) Inform the authorized entrants and the entry supervisor if unauthorized persons have entered the permit space.

(9) Performs non-entry rescues as specified by the employer's rescue procedures; and

(10) Performs no duties that might interfere with the attendant's primary duty to monitor and protect the authorized entrants.

r. **Duties of entry supervisors.** The employer shall ensure that each entry supervisor:

(1) Knows the hazards that may be faced during entry, including information on the mode, signs or symptoms, and consequences of the exposure;

(2) Verifies, by checking that the appropriate entries have been made on the permit, that all tests specified by the permit have been conducted and that all procedures and equipment specified by the permit are in place before endorsing the permit and allowing entry to begin;

(3) Terminates the entry and cancels the permit as required by this policy;

(4) Verifies that rescue services are available and that the means for summoning them are operable;

(5) Removes unauthorized individuals who enter or who attempt to enter the permit space during entry operations; and

(6) Determines, whenever responsibility for a permit space entry operation is transferred and at intervals dictated by the hazards and operations performed within the space, that entry operations remain consistent with terms of the entry permit and that acceptable entry conditions are maintained.

s. **Emergency Rescue Procedures:**

(1) Unless properly trained and equipped to perform confined space entry rescue, employees are not to enter confined spaces to attempt a rescue.

(2) In the event of a confined space emergency, the employee will contact Chicago Fire Department and/or V.A. Cardiac Arrest Team via JBVAMC Police (Ext. 911), and his or her supervisor.

(3) When notifying the above mentioned rescue teams, employees must clearly state the exact location of the confined space, the hazard contained in the space, and any other information requested by the rescue team before ending communication.

(4) Engineering Service will provide the rescue team with access to all permit spaces from which rescue may be necessary so that the rescue team can develop appropriate rescue plans and practice rescue operations.

6. **REFERENCES:**

Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.146.  
Veterans Affairs Regional Memorandum dated February 26, 1993, Confined Spaces at VA Medical Centers  
BNA Job and Health, BNA Policy and Practice series, Confined Space Entry No. 725:601.

7. **RESCISSIONS:**

.

A

X (10 to 138)

Attachment

**ATTACHMENT A**  
**(Sample Confined Space Entry Permits)**



**Regulations (Standards - 29 CFR)**

**Confined Space Pre-Entry Check List - 1910.146 App D**

- **Part Number:** 1910
- **Part Title:** Occupational Safety and Health Standards
- **Subpart:** J
- **Subpart Title:** General Environmental Controls
- **Standard Number:** [1910.146 App D](#)
- **Title:** Confined Space Pre-Entry Check List

**Appendix D to §1910.146 -- Sample Permits**

Appendix D-1

Confined Space Entry Permit

Date and Time Issued: \_\_\_\_\_ Date and Time Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Job site/Space I.D.: \_\_\_\_\_ Job Supervisor: \_\_\_\_\_

Equipment to be worked on: \_\_\_\_\_ Work to be performed: \_\_\_\_\_

Stand-by personnel: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Atmospheric Checks: Time \_\_\_\_\_  
Oxygen \_\_\_\_\_ %  
Explosive \_\_\_\_\_ % L.F.L.  
Toxic \_\_\_\_\_ PPM

2. Tester's signature: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Source isolation (No Entry): N/A Yes No  
Pumps or lines blinded, ( ) ( ) ( )  
disconnected, or blocked ( ) ( ) ( )

4. Ventilation Modification: N/A Yes No  
Mechanical ( ) ( ) ( )  
Natural Ventilation only ( ) ( ) ( )

5. Atmospheric check after isolation and Ventilation:  
Oxygen \_\_\_\_\_ % > 19.5 %  
Explosive \_\_\_\_\_ % L.F.L. < 10 %  
Toxic \_\_\_\_\_ PPM < 10 PPM H(2)S  
Time \_\_\_\_\_  
Testers signature: \_\_\_\_\_



6. Communication procedures: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Rescue procedures: \_\_\_\_\_

8. Entry, standby, and back up persons:	Yes	No
Successfully completed required training?		
Is it current?	( )	( )

9. Equipment:	N/A	Yes	No
Direct reading gas monitor - tested	( )	( )	( )
Safety harnesses and lifelines for entry and standby persons	( )	( )	( )
Hoisting equipment	( )	( )	( )
Powered communications	( )	( )	( )
SCBA's for entry and standby persons	( )	( )	( )
Protective Clothing	( )	( )	( )
All electric equipment listed Class I, Division I, Group D and Non-sparking tools	( )	( )	( )

10. Periodic atmospheric tests:					
Oxygen	____%	Time ____	Oxygen	____%	Time ____
Oxygen	____%	Time ____	Oxygen	____%	Time ____
Explosive	____%	Time ____	Explosive	____%	Time ____
Explosive	____%	Time ____	Explosive	____%	Time ____
Toxic	____%	Time ____	Toxic	____%	Time ____
Toxic	____%	Time ____	Toxic	____%	Time ____

We have reviewed the work authorized by this permit and the information contained here-in. Written instructions and safety procedures have been received and are understood. Entry cannot be approved if any squares are marked in the "No" column. This permit is not valid unless all appropriate items are completed.

Permit Prepared By: (Supervisor) \_\_\_\_\_

Approved By: (Unit Supervisor) \_\_\_\_\_

Reviewed By (Cs Operations Personnel) : \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(printed name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(signature)

This permit to be kept at job site. Return job site copy to Safety Office following job completion.

Copies: White Original (Safety Office)  
Yellow (Unit Supervisor)  
Hard(Job site)

Appendix D - 2

ENTRY PERMIT

PERMIT VALID FOR 8 HOURS ONLY. ALL COPIES OF PERMIT WILL REMAIN AT  
JOB SITE UNTIL JOB IS COMPLETED

DATE: - - SITE LOCATION and DESCRIPTION \_\_\_\_\_  
PURPOSE OF ENTRY \_\_\_\_\_  
SUPERVISOR(S) in charge of crews Type of Crew Phone # \_\_\_\_\_

COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES \_\_\_\_\_  
RESCUE PROCEDURES (PHONE NUMBERS AT BOTTOM) \_\_\_\_\_

\* BOLD DENOTES MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS TO BE COMPLETED AND REVIEWED  
PRIOR TO ENTRY\*

REQUIREMENTS COMPLETED	DATE	TIME
Lock Out/De-energize/Try-out	_____	_____
Line(s) Broken-Capped-Blanked	_____	_____
Purge-Flush and Vent	_____	_____
Ventilation	_____	_____
Secure Area (Post and Flag)	_____	_____
Breathing Apparatus	_____	_____
Resuscitator - Inhalator	_____	_____
Standby Safety Personnel	_____	_____
Full Body Harness w/"D" ring	_____	_____
Emergency Escape Retrieval Equip	_____	_____
Lifelines	_____	_____
Fire Extinguishers	_____	_____
Lighting (Explosive Proof)	_____	_____
Protective Clothing	_____	_____
Respirator(s) (Air Purifying)	_____	_____
Burning and Welding Permit	_____	_____

Note: Items that do not apply enter N/A in the blank.

**\*\*RECORD CONTINUOUS MONITORING RESULTS EVERY 2 HOURS**

CONTINUOUS MONITORING**	Permissible	_____
TEST(S) TO BE TAKEN	Entry Level	_____
PERCENT OF OXYGEN	19.5% to 23.5%	_____
LOWER FLAMMABLE LIMIT	Under 10%	_____
CARBON MONOXIDE	+35 PPM	_____
Aromatic Hydrocarbon	+ 1 PPM * 5PPM	_____
Hydrogen Cyanide	(Skin) * 4PPM	_____
Hydrogen Sulfide	+10 PPM *15PPM	_____
Sulfur Dioxide	+ 2 PPM * 5PPM	_____
Ammonia	*35PPM	_____

\* Short-term exposure limit: Employee can work in the area up to 15 minutes.

+ 8 hr. Time Weighted Avg.: Employee can work in area 8 hrs (longer with appropriate respiratory protection).

REMARKS: \_\_\_\_\_

GAS TESTER NAME & CHECK #	INSTRUMENT(S) USED	MODEL &/OR TYPE	SERIAL &/OR UNIT #
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

SAFETY STANDBY PERSON IS REQUIRED FOR ALL CONFINED SPACE WORK

SAFETY STANDBY PERSON(S)	CHECK #	CONFINED SPACE ENTRANT(S)	CHECK #	CONFINED SPACE ENTRANT(S)	CHECK #
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

SUPERVISOR AUTHORIZING - ALL CONDITIONS SATISFIED \_\_\_\_\_  
DEPARTMENT/PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

AMBULANCE 2800 FIRE 2900 Safety 4901 Gas Coordinator 4529/5387

[58 FR 4549, Jan. 14, 1993; 58 FR 34846, June 29, 1993]

## CONFINED SPACE PERMIT

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time of Issue \_\_\_\_\_ Length of Permit \_\_\_\_\_

Location \_\_\_\_\_ Equipment ID \_\_\_\_\_

Purpose of Entry & Description of Work \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Entrant(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Eligible Attendant(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Authorizer(s) of this Entry \_\_\_\_\_

Will "HOT" work be authorized for this Entry? \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Yes (describe:) \_\_\_\_\_

### HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

Indicate ALL potential Hazards of this Permit Space

	Yes	N/A
a. Contains or may contain a hazardous atmosphere	_____	_____
b. Contains a material for potential engulfment	_____	_____
c. Has an internal configuration for potential entrapment if "Yes", describe _____	_____	_____
d. Contains the follow recognized serious safety or health hazards: _____		

### PRE-ENTRY PREPARATION

	Yes	N/A	Done			Removed		
			Date	Time	by	Date	Time	by
1. Lines broken and/or blanked:								
Line Contents    Location								
a. _____								
b. _____								
c. _____								
2. Drain or at a workable level								
3. Purge-flush and vent								
4. Force air to bottom & vent								
5. Lock out power feeds:								
Equip/Location of Lock out								
a. _____								
b. _____								
c. _____								
6. Shut-off heating systems								
7. Other:								
_____								
_____								

### TESTS TO BE TAKEN

		Time				
		Tester				
		Yes	N/A	Results	Results	Results
P.E.L.						
% of Oxygen	19.5% to 23.5%					
Temperture	110°F/43°C					
% of LEL:	Any % over 10					
Hydrogen Sulfide	10 ppm					

1. Have Worker(s) to enter been trained for this specific entry?	Yes
2. Have Attendants been trained for this specific space?	_____
3. Post "WORKER IN CONFINED SPACE" Sign	_____
4. Set-up the following additional barriers:	_____
_____	

MANDATORY SAFETY EQUIPMENT REQUIRED		
	Yes	N/A
1. Fire Extinguisher	_____	_____
2. Retrieval Lines	_____	_____
3. Respirator	_____	_____
4. Goggles	_____	_____
5. Hearing Protection	_____	_____
6. Protective Clothing	_____	_____
7. Special Boots or Shoes	_____	_____
8. Gloves	_____	_____
9. other safety equipment required	_____	_____
_____		

COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES AND EQUIPMENT TO BE USED FOR THIS ENTRY	
(Verify that chosen equipment is in place and operational.)	
1. _____	Verified by: _____
2. _____	_____

RESCUE EQUIPMENT TO BE PROVIDED ON-SITE		
	Yes	N/A
a. Two chest harnesses or two wristlets	_____	_____
b. Two five minute air supply capsules	_____	_____
c. One 30 minute S.C.B.A.	_____	_____
d. One emergency siren	_____	_____
e. Other necessary Resue Equipment:	_____	_____
_____		

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY	
1. _____	_____
2. _____	_____
3. _____	_____

Name of Entrant \_\_\_\_\_ Time In \_\_\_\_\_ Time Out \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Attendant \_\_\_\_\_ Time In \_\_\_\_\_ Time Out \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Authorizer must sign below AFTER all the above action are totally understood and conditions necessary for SAFE entry have been met.

Authorizer of Entry \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_

Upon completion of the entry covered by this Permit, and after all entrants have exited the Permit space, Authorizer must sign below.

Canceled by \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_



# GEMS Concepts

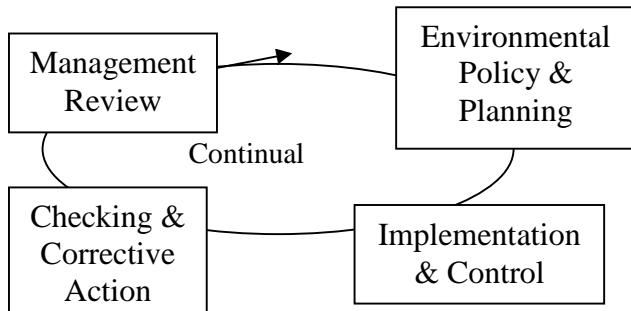
## What is GEMS?

The VHA GEMS (Green Environmental Management Systems) is a formal system for integrating the environmental footprint into the overall management of the organization. Required by presidential Executive Order 13148 (now EO 13423), the goal of GEMS is to achieve continual improvement in environmental protection.

## GEMS and JCAHO.

GEMS follows the plan-do-check-act model, making it easy to integrate with the JCAHO Environment of Care programs at healthcare facilities. In fact, many of the requirements for GEMS are already in place and being tracked by facility Safety or Environment of Care Committees.

### PLAN - DO - CHECK - ACT



## PLAN

The planning phase includes creating an environmental policy, identifying environmental aspects and impacts of the healthcare facility activities, and establishing environmental objectives and targets and the plans for achieving them.

## DO

Accountability for GEMS activities is established by identifying the structure and responsibilities through medical center memoranda, conducting training on GEMS concepts and for specific environmental activities, and by establishing GEMS documentation and operational controls.

## CHECK

Ongoing monitoring and measuring of operational controls is augmented by periodic evaluations of the GEMS (gap analysis) and environmental compliance audits, all of which generate preventive and corrective actions which are tracked in the GEMS Committee.

## ACT

Similar to other Environment of Care program elements, an annual evaluation of the effectiveness of the GEMS and recommendations for continual improvement are submitted for approval to the facility director.

## Nine Steps to a Successful Green Environmental Management System (GEMS)

### 1. Appoint GEMS Coordinator & GEMS Committee.

A GEMS Coordinator will be appointed at each VA Medical Center to ensure that the requirements of GEMS are established, implemented and periodically reviewed in accordance with principles of the ISO 14001 model.

The GEMS Committee is a multi-disciplinary committee established to coordinate and oversee the GEMS.

### 2. Train GEMS Committee.

The GEMS committee is trained first, so they can develop, monitor, and continually improve the GEMS.

### 3. Conduct Initial GEMS Gap Analysis.

The purpose of the initial gap analysis is to help the facility understand what it is already doing in terms of the requirements for GEMS, and to build

on existing programs and activities in order to close the gap between requirements and reality.

### 4. Identify Significant Environmental Aspects.

This involves a process starting with identifying legal and other requirements applicable to the activities of each operating unit. Operating Units then identify and score the impacts they have on the environment. The GEMS Committee determines significant aspects for further control.

### 5. Establish Operational Controls.

The GEMS Committee ensures operational controls are adequate for all significant aspects. This includes developing, publishing, and distributing GEMS and other environmental policies and procedures.

### 6. Set Objectives and Targets.

The GEMS Committee sets environmental objectives and targets and the plans to achieve them. Success with these is evidence of continual improvement.

### 7. Train Staff on GEMS Policies and SOPS.

The training program should provide sufficient training to employees to ensure that the GEMS is operating at the highest level.

### 8. Conduct Environmental Compliance Baseline and Periodic Follow-Up Audits.

The purpose of this audit is to determine the compliance status of the facility and address any non-compliance issues.

### 9. Annual Program Effectiveness Review and Report.

To maintain continual improvement, management will periodically review the GEMS to ensure it is operating as planned.

# How Does Your Job Impact the Environment?

## Environmental Contacts:

Do you...

- Use, dispose, and/or store paint?
- Use, dispose, and/or store solvents?
- Use and dispose of fluorescent light bulbs?
- Use paper, computers, batteries?
- Repair/operate motor vehicles?
- Use aerosol sprays?
- Store waste?
- Operate a boiler?
- Dispose of hazardous, radiological waste, or solid waste?
- Manage construction projects?
- Work with asbestos?
- Work with ozone depleting substances?
- Use large amounts of electricity or water?
- Purchase chemicals, medical or other supplies?

### Your job activities could impact the environment by...

- Causing an unplanned spill or release of hazardous chemicals that could pollute the air, soil, or water
- Causing incorrect storage or disposal of waste that could pollute the soil and water
- Not recycling when possible and creating more waste in landfills that can pollute the soil and water

Work to...

- Maintain regulatory compliance
- Implement controls
- Prevent unplanned spills and releases
- Ensure sampling and monitoring devices are calibrated and operating correctly
- Conserve energy and water
- Use recycled products
- Prevent pollution by substituting "green" products

JBVAMC GEMS Coordinator/Industrial Hygiene Manager:

**Kristen Edwards:** x56586 or  
(312)569-6586

VISN Safety:

### Resources:

This brochure, GEMS Guidebook, Environmental Compliance Guidebook, and RCRA Guidebook are available at the CEOSH web site:  
**[vawww.ceosh.med.va.gov](http://vawww.ceosh.med.va.gov)**



# Green Environmental Management Systems



# Guiding Principles

## Laws:

- ◆ Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Section 6002 (RCRA, 1976)
- ◆ Pollution Prevention Act (1990)
- ◆ Farm Security and Rural Investment Act, Section 9002 (2002)
- ◆ Energy Policy Act (1992, amended 2005)
- ◆ Energy Security and Independence Act (2007)

## Executive Orders (EOs):

- ◆ **EO 13423**, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management (January 24, 2007)
- ◆ **EO 13221**, Greening the Government Through Energy Efficient Standby Power Devices (July 31, 2001)

## Regulations:

- ◆ Federal Acquisition Regulation: Part 23 especially, and Parts 2, 7, 11, 12, 13, 36, 37, 42, and 52.  
[www.acquisition.gov/far/current/html/FARTOCP23.html](http://www.acquisition.gov/far/current/html/FARTOCP23.html)
- ◆ VA Acquisition Regulation (VAAR)  
[www1.va.gov/oamm/oa/ars/policyreg/vaar/index.cfm](http://www1.va.gov/oamm/oa/ars/policyreg/vaar/index.cfm)

## VA Policy and Guidance:

- ◆ VA Directive and Handbook 0052, Affirmative Procurement, Recycling, and Waste/Pollution Prevention Program (June 14, 2002)
- ◆ VA Directive 0057, VA Environmental Management System and Governing Environmental Policy (September 14, 2004)
- ◆ Information Letters 049-07-04, 049-02-07, 049-02-11, and 90-01-1

# Go Shopping!

Comprehensive Procurement Guideline, EPA  
[www.epa.gov/cpg](http://www.epa.gov/cpg)

Environmentally Preferable Products, EPA  
[www.epa.gov/epp](http://www.epa.gov/epp)

Energy Star®, EPA  
[www.energystar.gov/products](http://www.energystar.gov/products)

Non-Ozone Depleting Substances, EPA  
[www.epa.gov/ozone/snap/lists/index.html](http://www.epa.gov/ozone/snap/lists/index.html)

Energy Efficient Products and Low-Standby Power Devices, DOE  
[www.eere.energy.gov/femp/procurement](http://www.eere.energy.gov/femp/procurement)

Federal Fleet/Alternative Fuel Vehicles, DOE  
[www.eere.energy.gov/vehiclesandfuels/epact](http://www.eere.energy.gov/vehiclesandfuels/epact)

Department of Defense—DOD EMail  
[www.email.dla.mil](http://www.email.dla.mil)

Defense Logistics Agency  
[www.dla.mil](http://www.dla.mil)

BioPreferred (Biobased Products), USDA  
[www.biopreferred.gov](http://www.biopreferred.gov)

GSA Advantage!® Environmental Aisle  
[www.gsaaadvantage.gov/environmental](http://www.gsaaadvantage.gov/environmental)

Electronic Product Environmental Assessment Tool  
(EPEAT) [www.epeat.net](http://www.epeat.net)

Ability One (formerly JWOD) Program  
[www.abilityone.gov/jwod/index.html](http://www.abilityone.gov/jwod/index.html)

Water Sense (water efficient), EPA  
[www.epa.gov/watersense](http://www.epa.gov/watersense)

VetBiz Veteran-owned Business  
[www.vip.vetbiz.gov](http://www.vip.vetbiz.gov)

# Green Purchasing

*Recycled Content      Energy Star  
Alternative Fuel Vehicles      EPEAT  
Non-ozone depleting      Biobased  
Environmentally Preferable*



**VA Environmental Program**  
**Office of Asset Enterprise Management**

[www.va.gov/environment](http://www.va.gov/environment)



## What is “Green” Purchasing?

Both Congress and the President have directed Federal agencies to be good stewards of the environment by conserving energy, water, and other natural resources. One way that we can be good stewards is to buy products and services that have a reduced impact on human health and the environment when compared with competing products or services that serve the same purpose. This is generally referred to as “green” purchasing.

**Under Presidential Executive Order 13423, green purchasing includes the following components:**

- ◆ Recycled content products, also known as Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) Items
- ◆ Energy Star® and energy- and water -efficient products; standby power devices
- ◆ Alternative fuel vehicles/alternative fuels
- ◆ Biobased products
- ◆ Non-ozone depleting substances
- ◆ Environmentally Preferable Products (EPP)
- ◆ Products with low or no toxic or hazardous constituents
- ◆ Electronics with environmentally preferable attributes (i.e. Electronic Product Environmental Assessment Tool – EPEAT)

An Affirmative Procurement Plan (APP) is an agency’s plan for buying green products and services. VA’s APP (Directive and Handbook 0052) addresses the purchase of recycled content, Energy Star®, biobased, and other green products.

## Where Can I Learn More?

To learn more about the VA and Federal-wide green purchasing program, visit:

- ◆ OAEM, Environmental Affairs-Greening VA  
[www.va.gov/environment](http://www.va.gov/environment)
- ◆ Office of the Federal Environmental Executive  
[www.ofee.gov/gp/gp.asp](http://www.ofee.gov/gp/gp.asp)

## Why Buy Green?

The Federal government spends more than \$200 billion on goods and services each year. The **Green Purchasing Program** minimizes negative environmental effects through the use of environmentally-friendly products.

**Buying green helps to:**

- Conserve natural resources and minimize our environmental “footprint”
- Improve worker safety and health
- Reduce Federal energy use, greenhouse gas emissions, and waste to landfills
- Stimulate new markets and create jobs
- Reduce liabilities
- Provide potential cost savings \$\$\$

**It also is...**

- The law and national policy;
- Increasingly easier to do; and
- Closes the loop on the recycling process

## Who is Required to Buy Green?

The **green purchasing** requirements apply to *all* Federal agencies *and* their contractors. The requirements pertain to simplified acquisitions and large purchases, as well as to both direct purchases of products and to support services contracts. These requirements *also* apply to federal purchase cardholders and to micro-purchases.

VA is committed to being a  
good steward of the environment



## How Do Your Purchases Impact the Environment?

**Do you purchase, contract, or initiate a request for goods or services that include...**

- Paper or non-paper office products?
- Computers or other electronic equipment?
- Batteries?
- Appliances?
- Awards or plaques? Signs?
- Paint?
- Light bulbs?
- Vehicles, gasoline, oil, or tires?
- Park benches or picnic tables?
- Janitorial supplies or services?
- Landscaping products or services?
- Construction products or services?

**Your purchases could impact the environment by...**

- Containing hazardous or toxic chemicals that, if spilled or released, could pollute the air, soil, or groundwater
- Depleting the availability of natural resources if virgin or raw materials are constantly used
- Creating more waste in landfills that could pollute the soil and groundwater

**Work to...**

- Ensure awareness of and compliance with all **green purchasing** requirements
- Substitute **green** products for virgin products to the extent practicable
- Use recycled content office products
- Purchase Energy Star® and energy- and water-efficient products
- Find alternatives for products with excessive packaging and those with toxic chemicals
- Buy EPEAT-registered (green) computers
- Consider the entire life cycle of the product
- Include green purchasing in your Environmental Management System (EMS)

**Always think green at the start of the acquisition process!**

### **GEMS Guide for Contractors**

1. **PURPOSE:** The Department of Veterans Affairs has chosen the term GEMS to refer to the department's Green Environmental Management System. The GEMS Program is based on ISO 14001, which relates to Environmental Management Systems (EMS). The EMS provides a framework to review activities performed by, or on behalf of the organization, including work performed by contractors. This policy will establish guidelines for the GEMS program and will emphasize the importance of contractor compliance to federal, state, and local regulations; encourage pollution prevention strategies whenever possible; and focus on continued improvement on environmental issues.

Things on my mind to do!

2. **POLICY:**

- a. The GEMS program documents activities at the medical center, prioritizes activities which the organization rates as the highest potential for impact (called Significant Environmental Aspects), and puts operational controls in place to reduce or mitigate environmental impacts.
- b. Any parties who perform an activity identified as a Significant Environmental Aspect must be familiar with GEMS training to reduce the environmental impacts.
- c. **GEMS Awareness Training** will be conducted during the initial pre-construction meeting. This training informs contractors about the GEMS Program, and the critical parts of the system. Training slides and post test can be found at the end of this chapter (Attachment C).
- d. **Significant Aspect Training** is required for contractors who conduct an activity which is determined to be a Significant Environmental Aspect of the Medical Center. The contractor is required to ensure that the training is completed for each member of their staff. Examples of contractual GEMS program requirements are included in Attachment B, "Construction and Demolition Waste Management." The specification sections and language provided in this document can be used as guidance and quick reference to contract sections related to GEMS compliance.

3. **GEMS Significant Environmental Aspects:**

- a. The following are significant environmental aspects related to construction activities:
  1. Chemical Storage (potential for spills) Hazardous chemicals, if no alternative is available, must be stored in accordance with OSHA, EPA (49 CFR 265 Subpart I), and NFPA requirements. Any hazardous chemicals and wastes must be stored in a manner which would prevent

release into the environment and must be disposed of in accordance with local, state and federal regulations.

2. Abatement activities 29 CFR 1926.1101
  3. Recyclable material. All contractors should recycle as much material as possible. The records of materials recycled must be submitted to the COTR for recordkeeping.
- 
- b. Work performed by contractors involving one or more significant environmental aspects must be done in compliance with above referenced laws, policies, and guidelines.
  - c. The preconstruction GEMS meeting overview and Recycle/Reuse log are attached. (Attachment A)
- 
4. REFERENCE: All federal agencies are required to implement an Environmental Management System under Executive Order 13423, "Greening the Government Through Leadership in Environmental Management".

Executive Order 13514, "Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance

**Pre-Construction Meeting**  
**Green Environmental Management Systems (GEMS) Overview**

The Jesse Brown VA Medical Center (JBVAMC) in accordance with MCM Green Environmental Management Systems (GEMS) Program 138-14-14, Waste Management, Minimization & Recycling Program 137-08-11, VA Directive 2004-069 (**Waste Minimization and Compliance Report**) and the **Federal Pollution Prevention Act** formally establishes Pollution Prevention (P2) as a national objective, and defines P2 as source reduction and other practices that reduce or eliminate pollutants. This act establishes a hierarchy of environmental protection consisting of prevention or source reduction, recycling, treatment, and disposal to the environment. The most desirable method of pollution abatement is prevention or source reduction. Disposal and other releases to the environment should be done only as last resort, and then in an environmentally safe manner.

The **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)**, as amended by the Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments of 1984, has authority over generation, treatment, storage, disposal, and transportation of hazardous and non-hazardous waste and emphasizes source reduction as its highest priority. RCRA requires “cradle-to-grave” management of hazardous waste (HW), encourages recycling and reuse, and further requires HW generators to certify that the generator has a program in place to “reduce the volume or quantity and toxicity” of waste. RCRA also mandates Federal procurement of recycled products.

The 1992 Federal Facilities Compliance Act makes Federal facilities subject to Federal, State and local waste management and disposal laws and regulations.

In accordance with these Acts, the Safety Office requires contractors and project managers to monitor waste(s) taken from a project, and certify proper disposal. If recycle or reuse of a waste product (doors, light fixtures, etc.) is possible, reasonable effort should be made to reuse the product.

Items that may be reused include, but are not limited to: Doors (if in good shape), door locks, light fixtures, electronics items (nurse call wiring, other wiring, etc.), electrical panels, breakers, sinks, toilets, plumbing fixtures, power pools, accessories (mirrors and towel dispensers), handrails, and possibly corner guards. However, if these items no longer meet codes, safety, or other requirements they may not be reused.

If items are to be reused, these items should be logged on Attachment A by the Project Manager. At the conclusion of the project, this form shall be reviewed and signed by the Supervisor, Projects Engineering, with a copy given to the Maintenance & Operations Chief and the GEMS Coordinator for their records.



## **CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 Related Sections (edit as appropriate for consistency)**

- A. Section 01031 - Waste Management / Recycling Alternates
- B. Section 01060 - Regulatory Requirements
- C. Section 01094 - Definitions
- D. Section 01300 - Submittals
- E. Section 01600 - Materials and Equipment

#### **1.2 Description of Work**

- A. This section describes the requirements for the Contractor and all subcontractors to minimize construction waste and debris and to reuse, salvage, and recycle to the greatest extent feasible.
- B. This section includes a statement of Jesse Brown VA Medical Center's Waste Management Goals, requirements for the development of a draft and final Waste Management Plan, a reference to resources to assist in recycling, and steps for Management Plan Implementation.
- C. This section specifies certain wastes that are required to be recycled.
- D. This section specifies obligations for Reporting to the Jesse Brown VA Medical Center's weights of materials recycled and materials not recycled or reused throughout the project.

#### **1.3 Intent and Waste Management Goals**

- A. Jesse Brown VA Medical Center's waste management goals include increased recycling and conservation of materials. Construction and Demolition Wastes have been identified as a particular target for reuse and recycling, for several reasons:
  - C&D debris typically represents a large volume of material;
  - Many of the waste streams generated during building demolition and construction projects are highly recyclable at reasonable prices;
  - Massachusetts has banned landfill disposal of some C&D debris beginning in 2003, and expects to ban other C&D debris in subsequent years.
- B. Jesse Brown VA Medical Center has determined that reducing, to the maximum extent practicable, the amount of waste disposed of in this project is a high priority. The Contractor and subcontractors shall take steps to generate the least amount of waste possible by minimizing waste due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

- C. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be segregated for reuse, salvage, or recycling, or recycled as mixed debris. In no case shall material be disposed of in a landfill or incinerator where an approved and less costly recycling or reuse alternative exists. Waste disposal in landfills and incinerators shall be minimized and shall be considered the alternative of last resort.
- D. With regard to these goals the Contractor shall develop, for the Owner's review and approval, a Waste Management Plan for this Project as described in Section 1.4.

#### **1.4 Draft Waste Management Plan**

- A. Within 14 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, and prior to any waste removal, the Contractor shall submit a Draft Waste Management Plan to [JESSE BROWN VA MEDICAL CENTER OR PROJECT MANAGER OR ARCHITECT, AS APPROPRIATE]. The Draft Waste Management Plan shall contain, as a minimum:
  - 1. A written analysis of the project wastes expected to be generated, by type and approximate quantity.
  - 2. Disposal options: The name of all landfill(s) and/or incinerator(s) proposed for trash disposal, the respective tipping fee(s) for each of these disposal options including transportation costs, and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfill(s).
  - 3. Alternatives to Landfill Disposal/Incineration: A list of each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled during the course of the Project, the proposed end use or market for each material, the respective tipping fees for each end use or market (including transportation costs), and the estimated net cost savings or cost increase resulting from recycling each material (versus land filling or other disposal), taking into account revenue from the sale of recycled or salvaged materials and tipping fees saved due to diversion of materials.
  - 4. The Draft Waste Management Plan shall include, at a minimum, the materials included in Section 1.5 that are required to be reused or recycled.
- B. Following the submittal of the Draft Waste Management Plan, Jesse Brown VA Medical Center and Architect will review the plan and consider the proposed recycling and waste disposal alternatives. The Owner and/or Architect may suggest alternatives to the proposed disposal options in order to increase recycling, reduce costs, or both.

#### **1.5 Materials for Which Recycling Is Required**

- A. Jesse Brown VA Medical Center requires that, as a minimum, the following materials must be considered for recycling, salvage, or reuse during this project:

[ADD OR ELIMINATE MATERIALS AS APPROPRIATE TO PROJECT]

Asphalt

Concrete, concrete block, concrete masonry units (CMU), slump stone  
(decorative concrete block), and rocks

Asphalt Concrete

Brick

Paper, including bond, newsprint, cardboard, mixed paper, packing materials,  
and packaging

Cement Fiber Products, including shingles, panels, siding

Paint

Rigid Foam

Glass

Plastics

Carpet and Pad

Beverage Containers

Insulation

Gypsum Wallboard

Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures

Fluorescent Light Tubes, per USEPA and IEPA regulations

Green materials (i.e. tree trimmings and land clearing debris).

Metals including, but not limited to, stud trim, ductwork, piping, reinforcing  
steel (rebar), roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel,  
stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze. (ferrous  
and non-ferrous).

Soils

Wood, including clean dimensional wood, pallet wood, plywood, oriented  
strand board (OSB), particle board

Furnishings

- B. The Contractor should be aware that the State of Illinois has banned the following waste streams from incineration or landfill disposal. These items may not be included in waste destined for incineration or landfills:

1. Lead-acid batteries
2. Leaves and Yard Waste
3. Whole Tires
4. White Goods (Appliances)
5. Cathode Ray Tubes (CRTs) including computer monitors
6. Metal, Plastic and Glass Containers
7. Recyclable Paper

## 1.6 Final Waste Management Plan

- A. Once Jesse Brown VA Medical Center has considered the draft Waste Management Plan and made appropriate suggested modifications, the Contractor shall submit, within 14 Calendar days of receiving such suggested modifications, a Final Waste Management Plan, incorporating Jesse Brown VA Medical Center's input. The Final Waste Management Plan shall contain the following:



1. Analysis of the proposed jobsite wastes to be generated, including types and approximate quantities.
2. Disposal options: The name of all landfill(s) and/or incinerator(s) proposed for trash disposal, the respective tipping fee(s) for each of these disposal options including transportation costs, and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfill(s)
3. Alternatives to Land filling: A list of the waste materials from the Project that will be separated for reuse, salvage, or recycling.
4. Markets: A list of the market(s) or other on-site or off-site end use(s) that will be used for each material that will be separated for reuse, salvage, or recycling.
5. Materials Handling Procedures: A description of the means to be employed in separating and recycling the materials identified in item (3) above consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities, including the means by which such materials will be protected from contamination.
6. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and hauled to designated markets, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a hauler and removed from the site and later separated for recycling).
7. Cost of Reuse, Salvage, or Recycling. An estimate of the cost, including separation, transportation, and marketing, to reuse, salvage, or recycle the materials identified in item (3) above.
8. Meetings: A description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management. Refer to Section [XXX] - Project Meetings

## **1.7 Waste Management Plan Implementation**

- A. Manager: The Contractor shall designate a specific party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers in recycling and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the Project.
- B. Distribution: The Contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Job Site Foreman, each Subcontractor, the Owner, and the Architect.
- C. Instruction: The Contractor or his designated waste manager shall provide on-site instruction regarding appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and/or return methods to be used by all involved parties at the appropriate stages of the Project.

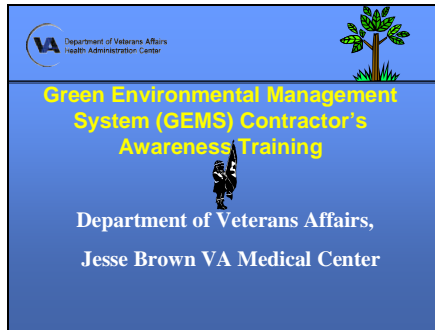
- D. Separation facilities: As appropriate during each stage of the Project, the Contractor shall lay out and label a specific area(s) to facilitate separation of materials for potential recycling, salvage, reuse, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- E. Hazardous wastes: Hazardous wastes shall be separated and disposed of according to Section [XXX].

## **1.8 Reporting Required at Time of Invoicing**

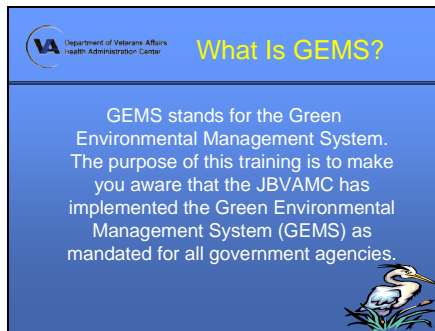
- A. Application for Progress Payments: The Contractor shall submit with each Application for Progress Payment a Summary of Waste generated by the Project. Failure to submit this information shall render the Application for Payment incomplete and shall delay Progress Payment. The Summary shall be submitted on a form acceptable to the Owner and shall contain the following information:
  1. The amount (in tons) of material land filled from the Project, the identity of the landfill, the total amount of tipping fees paid, transportation costs (if separate) and the total disposal cost. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipt, and invoices.
  2. For each material recycled, reused, or salvaged from the Project, the amount (in tons or cubic yards), the date removed from the jobsite, the receiving party, the transportation cost, the amount of any money paid or received for the recycled or salvaged material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

## GEMS Construction Contractor's Awareness Training

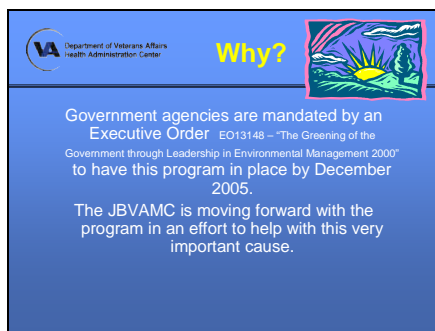
Slide 1



Slide 2



Slide 3




## Slide 4

**VA** Department of Veterans Affairs  
Health Administration Center

## JBVAMC's Goals for the GEMS Program

Our objective for the program:

- Enhancement: increase awareness of the need to protect our environment
- Commitment: pollution prevention, waste minimization and recycling
- Compliance: environmental regs, Government Mandates
- Utilization: continued improvement practices



## Slide 5

**VA** Department of Veterans Affairs  
Health Administration Center

## WHO IS RESPONSIBLE?

ALL OF US



## Slide 6

**VA** Department of Veterans Affairs  
Health Administration Center


## RESPONSIBILITIES

**GEMS Coordinator:**


- Coordinates with project engineer's/engineering staff
- Review and evaluate the environmental management system related to the project.

**Project Engineer's/Engineering staff:**

- Establish scope
- Provide training information to all contractors during pre-project meetings.
- Coordinate with A/E and general contractor on compliancy.
- Monitor status of the project.
- Provide updates to the GEMS coordinator.
- Ensure success of the project.



## Slide 7



## RESPONSIBILITIES

continued

**GEMS Committee Representatives:**


- Provide feedback, training and guidance to the Project engineers/Engineering staff. Relay Medical Center concerns and efforts back to the group.

*(Reference last page for listing of GEMS committee members)*

**Contractor's:**

- Adhere to the direction from the construction safety committee members.
- Provide suggestions to enhance the GEMS program.

## Slide 8




## RESPONSIBILITIES

continued

- Provide COTR with inventory of all hazardous materials and related Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all hazardous materials used or stored on JBVAMC property.
- Comply with all applicable hazardous waste (HW) accumulation and storage requirements.
- Submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling. (Recycle/Reuse Log)

## Slide 9




## How Can You Help?

By...


- Recycling of construction debris, brick, concrete, metal, ceiling tile, dry wall and other material.
- Encouraging the use of energy efficient equipment and utilities systems
- Utilizing recycled materials during construction
- Conserving energy by:  
turning off lights and other electrical equipment in construction areas before leaving work
- Seeking better ways to improve the project

## Slide 10


 Department of Veterans Affairs  
Health Administration Center

### Benefits To The JBVAMC

- Cost savings
- Contractor participation (you are the key)
- Lessen impact on the environment
- Purchase products made from recycled items
- Decrease parking requirements through car pooling and public transportation
- Decrease total amount of waste sent to landfills.




## Slide 11


 Department of Veterans Affairs  
Health Administration Center

### JBVAMC Management Commitment

- The JBVAMC Executive Leadership is committed to and measured on the success of the GEMS program. The Green Environmental Management System is **EVERYONE'S** responsibility.




## Slide 12

 Department of Veterans Affairs  
Health Administration Center

### Senior Management Review and Approval Process

The Annual Program Effectiveness Review will cover the following elements:

- Status report on regulatory compliance program.
- Status report on GEMS implementation.
- Review of the accomplished goals.
- Committee proposals of changes/improvements in GEMS program



## Slide 13

**Regulatory Requirements Impacting the GEMS Program**

The JBVAMC is committed to compliance with environmental regulations that include, but are not limited to the following list:

- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) - 1966
- National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) - 1969 or 1970
- Clean Air Act (CAA) - 1970 & 1990
- Federal Insecticide, Fungicide & Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) - 1972
- Endangered Species Act (ESA) - 1973

## Slide 14

**Regulatory Requirements Impacting the GEMS Program**

- Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) - 1974
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) - 1976
- Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) - 1976
- Clean Water Act (CWA) - 1977
- Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA/Superfund) - 1980
- Pollution Prevention Act - 1990
- Federal Facilities Compliance Act - 1992
- State and local requirements
- ISO14001 standards



## Slide 15

**GEMS Committee Members**

- IHGEMS Coordinator: Kristen Edwards
- GEMS Committee Members:
  - Doretta Montgomery- Environmental Care specialist
  - Engineering svc
  - Lynette Taylor – Director's Office
  - Claude Samples - Logistics
  - Mila Albert – Pharmacy svc
  - Joe Bazil– Environmental Management svc
  - Research svc
  - Becky Bertermann– Laboratory svc
  - Etta McDuffee-Infection control
  - Dave Derenzo-Radiation Safety Officer
  - Union Representative
  - Jan Wiltse-Employee Health
  - Suma Mittal -Nursing svc
  - Kay Kezele – Social Worker
  - Maurice Green – Energy Manager



**Contractor GEMS Training Post Test**  
(Take test after viewing Environmental Awareness Slides)

1. **The VHA GEMS is:**
  - a. **A program for Greening the Government Through leadership in Environmental Management**
  - b. **A requirement for VHA facilities to develop and implement environmental management systems**
  - c. **Intended to attain continual improvement in environmental programs**
  - d. **Modeled after ISO standard 14001**
  - e. **All of the above**
2. **Environmental Awareness is important for:**
  - a. **Environmental compliance**
  - b. **Improved human health**
  - c. **JC compliance**
  - d. **a and b only**
  - e. **a, b, and c**
3. **GEMS:**
  - a. **Promotes recycling programs including closed loop (recycling and purchase of recycled products)**
  - b. **Addresses solid and hazardous waste (RCRA, CERCLA/Superfund) requirements**
  - c. **Helps comply with the Clean Water Act and Clean Air Act**
  - d. **Helps avoid fines for noncompliance and is proactive to attain environmental conformity**
  - e. **All of the above**
4. **Federal facilities such as VHA facilities are subject to only federal requirements, not state, or local environmental requirements.**
  - a. **True**
  - b. **False**
5. **Citations or violations of environmental laws are subject to fines and imprisonment.**
  - a. **True**
  - b. **False**
6. **Environmental management reviews:**
  - a. **are regulatory requirements**
  - b. **are voluntary inspections**
  - c. **help identify areas of environmental noncompliance prior to EPA inspection**
  - d. **is required for JC and OSHA compliance**



7. **EPA's role in environmental compliance:**
  - a. **sets minimal environmental standards**
  - b. **enforces environmental regulations**
  - c. **is in partnership with facilities to maintain compliance and avoid penalties**
  - d. **None of the above**
  - e. **All of the Above**
  
8. **Recycling, reduction, and reuse practices are always more expensive than buying new products for construction jobs.**
  - a. **True**
  - b. **False**
  
9. **It is everyone's responsibility to be environmentally aware and proactive.**
  - a. **True**
  - b. **False**

Jesse Brown VA Medical Center  
Chicago IL, 60612

Memorandum No. 90-21-14  
February 7, 2011

### **AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM**

1. **PURPOSE:** This medical center is committed to developing an Affirmative Procurement Program to increase the purchase of recycled-content products and to establish this policy in conjunction with JBVAMC Green Environmental Management System (GEMS).

2. **POLICY:** This policy is to authorize and encourage VA employees engaged in the requesting/purchase of products or awarding of VA contracts to make the maximum effort to purchase and use products or services that have a lesser or reduced effect on human health and the environment when compared with competing products or services that serve the same purpose. Such products or services may include, but are not limited to, those which contain recycled content, minimize waste, conserve energy or water, and reduce the amount of toxics disposed or consumed.

### **3. DEFINITIONS:**

a. **Acquisition** means the acquiring of supplies and/or services with appropriated funds for supplies or services (including construction) by and for the use of the Federal Government through purchase or lease, whether the supplies or services are already in existence or must be created, developed, demonstrated, and evaluated.

b. **Affirmative Procurement** means strategy for maximizing purchase of recycled content products in accordance with Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The term also encompasses a policy to purchase environmentally friendly products including those with reduced packaging. The buy-recycled requirement applies to Federal agencies, state and local agencies using federal monies, and their contractors.

c. **AFV**-alternative fuel vehicles

d. **Bio-based product** means a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that utilizes biological products or renewable domestic agricultural (plant, animal, and marine) or forestry materials.

Until USDA designates bio-based products and establishes the voluntary bio-based products labeling program, you can find bio-based products by visiting the following sites:

- USDA's Bio-based Products and Bio-energy Coordination Council:  
<http://www.ars.usda.gov/bbcc/>
- U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Industrial Technologies:  
<http://www.oit.doe.gov/agriculture/>

- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Comprehensive Procurement Guideline Program: [www.epa.gov/cpg](http://www.epa.gov/cpg) (Click on "Products;" some of the recycled content products designated by EPA, such as paper products, compost, and hydraulic mulch, are also bio-based.)
- Bio-based Manufacturers Association: <http://www.biobased.com>. Click on "Members."
- New Uses Council: <http://www.newuses.org/index.html>.
- United Soybean Board: <http://www.unitedsoybean.org/>. Click on "Products Guide."
- National Corn Growers Association: [http://lepton.marz.com/ncga/comm\\_dev\\_center/index\\_PG.asp](http://lepton.marz.com/ncga/comm_dev_center/index_PG.asp)
- USDA Bio-based Industrial Products : <http://www.biobased.oce.usda.gov>

The listing of these web sites should not be construed as an endorsement of any of the bio-based products identified on these sites or a guarantee regarding product performance or conformance to USDA's bio-based products recommendations.

**e. Designated Item:** is an item designated in an EPA procurement guideline that is, or can be, produced using recovered materials. EPA's provides periodic expansion/update of CPG items. A current list can be found, along with each item's recommended minimum content standards of recovered materials, at the following web site: [www.epa.gov/cpg/products](http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products)

**f. Energy Savings Performance Contract** provides for the performance of services for the design, acquisition, financing, installation, testing, operation, and where appropriate, maintenance and repair, of an identified energy or water conservation measure or series of measures at one or more locations. Such contracts shall provide that the contractor must incur costs of implementing energy savings measures, including at least the cost (if any) incurred in making energy audits, acquiring and installing equipment, and training personnel in exchange for a predetermined share of the value of the energy savings directly resulting from implementation of such measures during the term of the contract. Payment to the contractor is contingent upon realizing a guaranteed stream of future energy and cost savings. All additional savings will accrue to the Federal Government. <http://www.eere.energy.gov/femp/technologies/eeproducts.cfm>,

**g. Environmentally benign pressure sensitive adhesives** mean adhesives for stamps, labels, and other paper products that can be easily treated and removed during the paper recycling process. You can find research data, resources and links for adhesive manufacturers, label converters and retail purchasers on the website of the Tag and Label Manufacturers Institute (TLMI), [www.tlmi.com](http://www.tlmi.com).

**h. Environmentally Preferable Purchasing** - Executive Order 13101 defines "environmentally preferable" as "products or services that have a lesser or reduced effect on human health and the environment when compared with competing products or services that serve the same purpose. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging,

distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product or service."  
[www.epa.gov/epp](http://www.epa.gov/epp)

**i. Life cycle assessment** means the comprehensive examination of a product's environmental and economic aspects and potential impacts throughout its lifetime, including raw material extraction, transportation, manufacturing, use, and disposal.

**j. Life cycle cost** means the amortized annual cost of a product, including capital costs, installation costs, operating costs, maintenance costs, resale value and/or disposal costs, replacement costs (and relative durability of a virgin product to its recycled-content substitute) discounted over the lifetime of the product.

**k. Minimum-Content Standard**: The minimum amount of recovered material that a designated item must contain. Minimum-content standards must be included in specifications that include designated items. These are found at the web site for designated items defined above.

**l. Ozone-depleting substance**-any substance designated as a Class I or Class II substance by EPA in 40 CFR Part 82.

**m. Pollution Prevention Return-on-Investment Programs** compare the life cycle costs of treatment and/or disposal of waste and pollutant streams to the life cycle costs of alternatives that eliminate or reduce toxic chemicals or pollutants at the source. Projects that are life-cycle, cost-effective, or otherwise offer substantial environmental or economic benefits will be developed and implemented i.e. retire inefficient equipment on an accelerated basis where replacement results in lower life-cycle costs.

**n. Source Reduction** means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products (i.e. elimination of excessive packaging for products purchased)

**o. Waste prevention** means any change in the design, manufacturing, purchase, or use of materials or products (including packaging) to reduce their amount or toxicity before they are discarded. Waste prevention also refers to the reuse of products or materials.

**p. Waste reduction** means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

Department of Veterans Affairs has provided the following informational website:

<http://www1.va.gov/oamm/recycle/index.htm> -- links to information on buying recycled content, Energy Star, energy efficient, and environmentally preferable products; VA's affirmative procurement, recycling, waste prevention/pollution prevention programs; and training materials.

#### Key Federal Government Sites

<http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/non-hw/procure/products.htm>

[The Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled](#)

[The Council on Environmental Quality](#)

[Department of Energy - Pollution Prevention Information Clearinghouse](#)

[EPA's EnviroSense](#)

[EPA's Waste Wise Program](#)

[UNICOR, Federal Prison Industries - Computer/Electronics Recycling Program.](#)

[Federal Trade Commission's Guide to Environmental Marketing Claims](#)

[GSA's Environmental Products Guide](#)

[Greening EPA](#)

[Re-refined Motor Oil from Defense Supply Center Richmond](#)

[Recycling Equipment from Defense Supply Center Philadelphia](#)

[SBA's Procurement Marketing and Access Network \(Pro-Net\)](#)

4. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** In establishing the Affirmative Procurement Program, contracting officers must require that vendors:
  - a. Certify that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by applicable specifications or other contractual requirements, and
  - b. Estimate the percentage of total material utilized for the performance of the contract that contains recovered materials.
  
5. **REQUIREMENTS:** Affirmative Procurement (AP) refers to the purchase and use of materials containing recycled or recovered content in the greatest amounts

practical, given resource and performance constraints. Executive Order 13101 and The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Section 6002 requires procuring agencies to review specifications for designated items and revise them to allow procurement of products containing recovered material. RCRA Section 6002 also requires procuring agencies to establish an affirmative procurement program. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has established Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines that identify categories of items to be purchased with recycled content and specify the minimum acceptable recycled content level for items in each category. EPA guideline items include paper and paper products, retread tires, re-refined lubricating oil, building insulation, cement and concrete containing fly ash, engine coolants, structural fiberboard, laminated paperboard, carpet and floor tile, patio blocks, cement and concrete containing granulated blast furnace slag, traffic cones and barricades, playground surfaces and running tracks, hydraulic mulch, yard trimmings compost, office recycling containers and office waste receptacles, plastic desktop accessories, toner cartridges, binders and plastic trash bags. Pollution prevention activities shall emphasize the use of pollution prevention to achieve and maintain environmental compliance at VAIHCS facilities. Facility funding requests for compliance with Federal, State, and local environmental regulatory requirements shall emphasize pollution prevention through source reduction as first choice to ensure compliance, with reuse and recycling alternatives having second priority as a means of compliance.

## 6. **PROCEDURES:**

The purchaser determines:

- a. If the product to be purchased is a **new** chemical, or targeted chemical. The term “new” in this context means new to this facility; not newly developed. (Pharmaceuticals and medical products are exempt.) If the chemical purchases have been previously purchased, continuing to purchase is acceptable provided that a targeted chemical is not found in the formula or on the MSDS. The EPA has targeted for reduction the following 17 chemicals: Benzene, Carbon tetrachloride, Chloroform, Dichloromethane, Methyl ethyl ketone, Methyl isobutyl ketone, Tetrachloro-ethylene, Toluene, 1,1,1-Trichloro-ethane, Trichloro-ethylene, Xylenes, Cadmium and cadmium compounds, Chromium and chromium compounds, Cyanide compounds, Lead and lead compounds, Mercury and mercury compounds, Nickel and nickel compounds. All new chemicals or targeted chemicals must be **pre**-approved via the GEMS Coordinator/Industrial Hygienist using the form found in appendix C of this document. A Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) must also be forwarded with this document.
- b. Determine if the product, article, or chemical to be purchased is a designated item via: [www.epa.gov/cpg/products](http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products) . If so then begin the attempt to purchase a product that has recycled or bio-friendly contents.

- c. If the purchase is not a designated item, can the product or chemical be found with recycled content or more bio-friendly material? Assistance can be found by calling either the IH/GEMS Coordinator (56586) or the EMS/Recycling Program (57143).
- d. If purchasing a product on the designated item listing and it does not contain recycled content materials, then provide justification on complete VA Form 0232 (Appendix A).

The purchaser then documents the decision to purchase recycled products in the purchase request product description as noted in the paragraph below. If recycled content is not in the product or chemicals then a VA Form 0232 (Appendix A) or photocopies of a previous VA Form 0232 must accompany the purchase request or records. Note that an unreasonable price is any recycled product costing more than 10% greater than virgin manufactured product. Annual training will be provided via computer based training (CBT) or if needed by either the IH/GEMS Coordinator or their representatives.

## **7. PROGRAM PLANNING AND ACCOUNTABILITY:**

- a. **Contracting Officers, Purchasing Agents, and Purchase Card Holders shall use computer automation to document and report to the maximum extent feasible. Electronic acquisition systems will also foster all purchases of recycled content and preferable products.** Under product descriptions provide specifications that reflect cost effective use of recycled products, recovered materials including percents (such as 30% recycled copy paper or 30% re-refined oil), water efficiency devices, re-manufactured products, and energy efficient products, materials, and practices.
- b. Contracts, grants, and cooperative agreements shall include provisions that:
  - 1. Require vendors to certify the percentage of recovered materials used, when contracts are awarded wholly or in part based on utilization of recovered materials. (Appendix B) Vendors must:
  - 2. Assure, when drafting or reviewing specifications for required items that the specifications:
    - (a) Do not exclude the use of recovered materials;
    - (b) Do not unnecessarily require the item to be manufactured from virgin materials; and
    - (c) Require the use of recovered materials and environmentally sound components to the maximum extent practicable without jeopardizing the intended end use of the items.

3. Procurement and/or purchase of items containing recovered materials designated by the EPA in the Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG) will be followed to the maximum extent practicable.

**Purchases should meet or exceed EPA guidelines unless providing one or more of the following written justification(s)/waivers found in VA Form 0232 Appendix A:**

- (a) requirement for product produced with recovered or recycled materials results in inadequate competition;
  - (b) not available within a reasonable time frame, resulting in unreasonable delivery delays;
  - (c) does not meet appropriate performance standards as set forth in the specifications;
  - (d) or is only available at an unreasonable price i.e. 10% above the percent of products made with virgin material.
4. The Contracting Officer will include the certification in the contract file with the purchase request.
  - (a) Purchasing and Contracting (P&C) shall review criteria incorporated into all guide and project specifications developed for new construction and renovation, as well as into product specification language developed for contracts, agreements and/or purchase orders and all other purchasing procedures; however, it is the responsibility of the using service to research and determine if recycled products, energy star products, etc. are available and can be purchased, prior to sending 2237 to Purchase & Contract for purchase.
  - (b) With all requests and when items containing recovered materials are available, the CO will maintain this record on file with the contract/purchase order established in Purchase & Contract or retain record at service level if order placed with credit card under \$3000.00. This information must be sent to P&C for all construction contracts.
- c. When recovered content product is not available, VA Form 0232, JUSTIFICATION FOR PURCHASE OF NON-RECYCLED CONTENT PRODUCTS OR MATERIALS (Appendix A) has the items listed above in VII (B)(3)(a-d) for convenience. This VA Form 0232 will be provided to the contracting officer for justifying why items containing recovered or recycled materials cannot be purchased. The form shall also be used by purchase card holders to track and explain their transactions when recycled content products are not purchased or not available.
- d. Facility purchases of EPA-designated guideline items should be tracked for reporting purposes (RCN 10.99.904 Waste Mgmt and Compliance Report Part 5). Records shall be provided at least yearly to the Recycling Coordinator.



- e. Annual **Budget Submission:** High priority is placed for obtaining funding and resources needed for implementation of the Greening the Government Executive Orders. Findings and recommendations from environmental management system audits or facility compliance audits conducted under sections 401 and 402 of E.O. 13148 Sec. 301 will be used to substantiate budget requests.
- f. **Application of Life Cycle Assessment Concepts and environmental cost accounting** principles shall be applied during the purchasing process by member of the GEMS Committee, and if feasible and cost-effective providing technical assistance during life cycle assessment and environmental cost accounting principles.
- g. Provide buy-recycled and bio-based training to all applicable VAIHCS personnel via the CBT system.
- h. Incorporate establishment/measurement of progress toward APP objectives achievement into GEMS program. Progress reports for management review will be provided on an annual basis as part of the GEMS Annual Program Effectiveness Review and Report. Information for this report will be provided in part by the waste minimization report from the recycling coordinator and in part by the GEMS compliance audit provided by the VISN on an annual basis. Corrective actions will be tracked for implementation by the GEMS Coordinator.

**8. REFERENCES:** Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA) Section 6002,

Office of Federal Procurement Policy Letter 92-4, dated November 2, 1992;

VA Environmental Executive Information Letter, IL 0004-00-01, Using Re-refined Oil, dated February 22, 2000;

Section 507 of Executive Order 13101, Greening the Government Through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Procurement, dated September 14, 1998;

Bio-based Product Procurement-Farm Security & Rural Investment Act of 2002 Section 9002

VA Directive/Handbook 0052 dated September 6, 1994 Affirmative Procurement, Recycling, and Waste/Pollution Prevention Programs outlines VA's program for compliance with RCRA, EOs, and FAR and establishes an Affirmative Procurement Program <http://vawww.va.gov/oa&mm/recycle>

Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) online <http://www.arnet.gov/far>

EPA Regulation 40 CFR Part 247, dated May 1, 1995.

EPA Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program <http://www.epa.gov/opptintr/epp>

EPA Waste Wise Program <http://www.epa.gov/wastewise>

Energy Star Products Search <http://www.eren.doe.gov/femp/procurement>

Energy Star Program <http://energystar.gov>

General Services Administration (GSA) Environmental Products Guide

<http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/environ/> or 817.334.5215

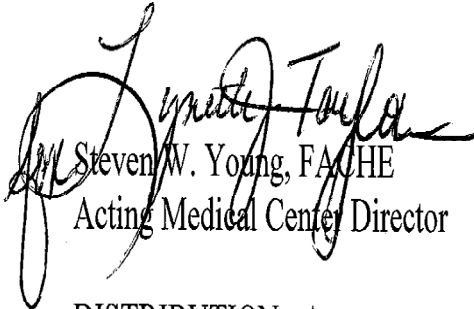
GSA Recycled Product information is available on-line at

<http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/enviro/recycled-prod.html>

Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Product Email: [info@jwod.gov](mailto:info@jwod.gov) Phone 703.603.7740 Fax 703.603.0655

<http://www.jwod.gov>

**9. RESCISSION:** February 7, 2014



Steven W. Young, FACHE  
Acting Medical Center Director

DISTRIBUTION: A

APPENDICES: A-C

**Jesse Brown VA Medical Center  
Chicago IL, 60612**

**Memorandum No. 90-21-14  
Appendix A**

JUSTIFICATION FOR PURCHASE OF NON-RECYCLED CONTENT PRODUCTS OR MATERIALS	
1. THE STATEMENT OF WORK/SPECIFICATIONS INVOLVES THE USE OF ITEMS SUBJECT TO RCRA SECTION 6002?	
YES (If "YES, " please list items below) NO	
ITEMS SUBJECT TO RCRA SECTION 6002	
2. THE SPECIFICATION FOR THE ITEM(S) COMPLIES WITH THE APPLICABLE RCRA SECTION 6002 PROCUREMENT GUIDELINE? ( <a href="http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products">www.epa.gov/cpg/products</a> or Danville Web Page – recycling)	
YES	NO (If "NO, " check appropriate box below and provide an explanation why items Containing recovered materials and meeting Guideline recommendations (e.g., minimum-content standards) were not used.
	RECOVERED ITEMS DO NOT MEET ALL REASONABLE PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS
	OBTAINING DESIGNATED ITEMS RESULTS IN UNUSUAL AND UNREASONABLE DELAYS
	THE PRICE IS UNREASONABLE
	APPLYING MINIMUM-CONTENT STANDARDS RESULTS IN INADEQUATE COMPETITION

EXPLANATION (Continue on separate sheet, if necessary)

SIGNATURE OF REQUESTING ACTIVITY OFFICIAL

DATE

VA Form 0232

**Jesse Brown VA Medical Center  
Chicago IL, 60612**

**Memorandum No. 90-21-14  
Appendix B**

### **PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIALS SUPPLIED CERTIFICATION**

"Designated Item" is an item that has been designated in an EPA procurement guideline as an item that is, or can be, produced using recovered materials. To date, the EPA has identified 52 items that are, or can be, produces using recovered materials. Those items are paper and paper products, cement and concrete, building insulation, lubricating oils, and tires. [www.epa.gov/cpg/products](http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products)

"Minimum-Content Standard" is the minimum amount of recovered material that a designated item must contain.

"Procurement Guidelines" are guidelines issued by the EPA pursuant to Section 6002 of RCRA that identify items that are, or can be, produced with recovered materials and where procurement of such items will advance the objectives of the Act. EPA has published five guidelines to date.

Statement of Certification: "For each designated item supplied under this contract, the offeror/bidder shall identify the percentage of recovered material contained in each". This shall be accomplished quarterly or annually as required by the contract.

Designated Item (s)	Unit of Measure	Percentage of Recovered Materials	Quantity	Amount
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contract

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

Cc: IRM



**Jesse Brown VA Medical Center  
Chicago IL, 60612**

**Memorandum No. 90-21-14  
Appendix C**

**New or Targeted Chemical Purchase  
Management of Change Form**

(Change and suggestions may be submitted to the Green Environmental Management System (GEMS) with as much information as possible. Only item one is necessary as the committee may fill out the rest.)

**TITLE:**

**Date of Origin** \_\_\_\_\_

1. Please provide an explanation of the need for the new or targeted chemical.  
(potential money savings, waste reduction, health or safety issues, etc.)

**Person to Contact** \_\_\_\_\_ **Phone and department** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Attach a MSDS**

**TO BE COMPLETED BY THE GEMS COORDINATOR:**

- 
2. Impact of change on safety, health, and wastes:

3. Modifications to operating procedures:

4. Necessary time period for the change:

5. Authorization requirements for the proposed change:  
(MCM's and SOP's)

6. Regulatory requirements:  
(EPA, OSHA, etc.)

7. Employee union notification and concurrence:

I certify that each item has been addressed and approved.

Submitted by \_\_\_\_\_, (GEMS) Committee.

**Tracking:**

**Date of Completion** \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 01 91 00**

**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 23 and Division 26 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 23 and Division 26 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction, and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:
1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
  3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
  4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
  5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
  6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- G. The Commissioning Agent, both the firm and individual designated as the Commissioning Agent, shall be certified by at least one of the following entities: the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), the Associated Air Balance Council Commissioning Group (AABC), and the Building Commissioning Association (BCA). Certification(s) shall be valid and active. Proof of certification(s) shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative three (3) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

## 1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Technical Representative will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- C. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

### **1.4 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

## 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the Department of Veterans Affairs and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.
- C. Commissioning Plan: a document that is an overall plan that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning team responsibilities, schedule for commissioning activities, and commissioning documents.
- D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.
- E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Systems Functional Performance Testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while System Functional Performance Testing is verifying that the system has already been set up properly and is functioning in accordance with the Construction Documents. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional

Performance Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, witnesses, and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Performance Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after startups, control systems are complete and operational, TAB functions and Pre-Functional Checklists are complete.

- G. System: A system is defined as the entire set of components, equipment, and subsystems which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.
- H. Pre-Functional Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment. Pre-Functional Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some Pre-Functional Checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term "Pre-Functional" refers to before Systems Functional Performance Testing. Pre-Functional Checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist and the Contractor's Quality Control checklists.
- I. Seasonal Functional Performance Testing: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.

J. VA: Includes the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, or other authorized representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs.

K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

#### **1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

##### **1. HVAC (Division 23)**

a. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).

b. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).

c. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).

##### **2. Electrical (Division 26)**

a. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests,).

#### **1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM**

A. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.

2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers,

suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

**1.8 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Coordination meetings.
  2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Testing meetings.
  4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.



C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

#### **1.10 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

#### **1.11 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Commissioning Agent's Certification(s): Commissioning Agent shall submit evidence of valid and current certification(s), as required in Section 1.1(G), to the Contracting Officer.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.

2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
  3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
  4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
  5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
  7. Description of observations to be made.
  8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
  9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
  10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
  11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
  12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
  2. Test number.
  3. Time and date of test.
  4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.

5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
  6. Individuals present for test.
  7. Observations and Issues.
  8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare *Pre-Functional Checklists*. *Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed* and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check *Pre-Functional Checklists* to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete *Pre-Functional Checklists* shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- G. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master

Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

H. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report

will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5. Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

I. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
  2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
  3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
  4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
  5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
  6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.



7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Contracting Officer's Technical Representative with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

**1.13 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 10 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 10 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and

to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

#### **1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

#### **1.15 COORDINATION**

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
  - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
  - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
  - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
    - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
    - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.

3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

a) The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

b) The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

### 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration

a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO<sub>2</sub> and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 23 and Division 26 specifications.

b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.

### 4. Execution of Equipment Startup

a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.

b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.

c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.

d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

### **3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

### **3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

### **3.4 TRENDING AND ALARMS**

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
  - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.

2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
  3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending



- as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
  3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
  4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
EA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
I-Bar Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

<b>SYSTEM</b>		
<b>Sensor</b>	<b>Calibration Frequency</b>	<b>O&amp;M Calibration Procedure Reference</b>
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

<b>AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1</b>				
<b>Control Reference</b>	<b>Proportional Constant</b>	<b>Integral Constant</b>	<b>Derivative Constant</b>	<b>Interval</b>
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

### 3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms

developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
  2. Equipment location and ID number
  3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.
  4. Date
  5. Project name
  6. Participating parties
  7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
  8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
  9. Formulas used in any calculations
  10. Required pretest field measurements
  11. Instructions for setting up the test.
  12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
  13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
  14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
  15. A section for comments.
  16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
  2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading

- in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
  4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
  5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.



### 3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
  2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
  3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
  4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
    - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
- 5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
  - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
  - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
  - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
  2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
  3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
  4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
  5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

### **3.7 DEFERRED TESTING**

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen

Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 23 and Division 26 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
  2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Review instructor qualifications.
  4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  5. Review training module outlines and contents.
  6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.

9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:

1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - 1) Name of Project.
    - 2) Name and address of photographer
    - 3) Name of Contractor.
    - 4) Date videotape was recorded.
    - 5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

## D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

## E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

## F. INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - a. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment.

- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
 

Include the following:

  - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - c. Operating standards.

- d. Regulatory requirements.
  - e. Equipment function.
  - f. Operating characteristics.
  - g. Limiting conditions.
  - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
  - b. Operations manuals.
  - c. Maintenance manuals.
  - d. Project Record Documents.
  - e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
    - a. Alignments.
    - b. Checking adjustments.
    - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
  6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
    - a. Diagnostic instructions.
    - b. Test and inspection procedures.
  7. Maintenance: Include the following:
    - a. Inspection procedures.
    - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
    - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
    - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
    - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
    - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
    - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
  8. Repairs: Include the following:
    - a. Diagnosis instructions.
    - b. Repair instructions.
    - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
    - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
    - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
  2. Instruction:
    - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.



- b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
  - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
- 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of **an oral, or a written**, performance-based test.
- 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
  - 1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
  - 2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
  - 3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- H. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- K. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- L. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- M. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- N. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- O. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES
- P. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

Q. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS

R. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

S. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.

F. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
  - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  - c. Pipe sleeves.
  - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.

5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

# **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):

IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts

IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts  
and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving  
Devices



## F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

## G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel

A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials

## H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

## I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

## J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment

70-08.....National Electrical Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING****A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

**B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:**

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.

- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.

2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
  - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
  - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

#### 2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- C. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- D. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

#### 2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## 2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

## 2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. General: Existing variable speed motor controllers to be reused as indicated on Drawings.

## 2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
  2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.

4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

## **2.9 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

## **2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

## **2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.
- C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for each job condition.
- D. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
  1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

#### E. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.



**2.12 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

**2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

**2.14 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Contracting Officer's Technical Representative where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for approval.
  - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Contracting Officer's Technical Representative's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

M. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

N. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

### 3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.



4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
  - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
  - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.9 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Contracting Officer's Technical Representative in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### **3.10 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

### **3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 05 12**  
**GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC equipment.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- D. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
  - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:

1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators

MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric  
Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction  
Motors and Generators

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning  
Engineers (ASHRAE):

90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise  
Residential Buildings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOTORS:**

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW) and other Division 26 sections. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
- D. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
1. Three phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
- E. Number of phases shall be as follows:
1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
  2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
  3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- F. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- G. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- H. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.

2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
    - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
    - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
    - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
  3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- I. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).



Minimum Premium Efficiencies				Minimum Premium Efficiencies			
Open Drip-Proof				Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

J. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

### **3.2 FIELD TESTS**

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

### **3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 41**  
**NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for flexible pipe connectors to reciprocating and rotating mechanical equipment.
- C. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Requirements for optional Air Handling Unit internal vibration isolation.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- E. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.
- F. SECTION 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Examination Rooms	35
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.

3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
  4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Vibration isolators:
    - a. Floor mountings
    - b. Hangers
    - c. Snubbers
    - d. Thrust restraints
  2. Bases.
  3. Acoustical enclosures.

- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2009 .....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and  
Vibration

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip  
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -  
Durometer Hardness

- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture

- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures.

G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air  
Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):

001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for  
Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.

H. International Code Council (ICC):

2009 IBC.....International Building Code.

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

## 2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

### A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.
4. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

### B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.



2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
  3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
  4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
  5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
- C. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

### 2.3 BASES

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).
- D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

##### **A. Vibration Isolation:**

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.

2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
  3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
  4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
  5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
  6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.
- B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

JESSE BROWN VA MEDICAL CENTER  
 REPLACEMENT OF AHU AC-30  
 BUILDING 11A  
 CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

12-06

**SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
<b>REFRIGERATION MACHINES</b>															
ABSORPTION	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENTRIFUGAL	B	D	0.3	B	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	B	SP	1.5	B	SP	3.5
RECIPROCATING:															
ALL	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
<b>COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS</b>															
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP	---	D,L, W	0.8	----	D,L, W	0.8	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:															
500 - 750 RPM	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
<b>PUMPS</b>															
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S	2.0
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
<b>ROOF FANS</b>																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
<b>CENTRIFUGAL FANS</b>																
UP TO 50 HP:																
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
301 - 500 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5
60 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 300 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,TH R	0.8	---	H,TH R	2.0
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5



**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water and glycol-water systems.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.
- F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
- G. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- H. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- K. Section 23 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
  - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
  - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Technical

Representative and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.

3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. The responsibilities would specifically include:
  - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
  - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
  - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.

- d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
  - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
- 1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
  - 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
    - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

- e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
  - f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
  - g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
  - h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
  - 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
    - a. When field TAB work begins.
    - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
  - 1. Design Review Report within 60 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.

2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
  3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
  4. Systems Readiness Report.
  5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
  6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 2007 .....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
- 2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
- 7<sup>th</sup> Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
- 2nd Edition 2006 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2009 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA):

3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PLUGS**

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

### **2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL**

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

### **3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT**

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

### **3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT**

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

#### **3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT**

- A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

#### **3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT**

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

#### **3.6 TAB REPORTS**

- A. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- B. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- C. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

#### **3.7 TAB PROCEDURES**

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.



- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow 30 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling unit and fans,
  - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
  - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC .
  - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
  - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
    - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
    - b. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
  - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include coils:
  - 1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.

2. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

### 3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.. B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

### 3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
  1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten percent of all rooms. The Contracting Officer's Technical Representative may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:

- a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
- b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
- c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
- d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

- e. Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.
  - f. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
    - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
    - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.

- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative based on the recorded sound data.

### **3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS**

- A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

### **3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS**

- A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

### **3.12 PHASING**

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

### **3.13 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 07 11**  
**HVAC INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for

1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

B. Definitions

1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.

2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.

3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.

4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.

5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.

6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.

7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).

8. Density: kg/m<sup>3</sup> - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).

9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.

10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
  - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
  - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.

- 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
- 29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
- 30. R: Pump recirculation.
- 31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
- 32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
- 33. CW: Cold water.
- 34. SW: Soft water.
- 35. HW: Hot water.
- 36. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 37. CHR: Chilled water return.
- 38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
- 39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
- 40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- D. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and equipment.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Hot water, chilled water, and glycol piping.
- G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC .

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

**4.3.3.2** Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**4.3.3.3** Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

**4.3.3.3.1** In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).



4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5\* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
  4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

**1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic  
Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and  
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,  
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet, and Strip
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface  
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal  
Insulation
- C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and  
Finishing Cement
- C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate  
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible  
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in  
Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe  
Insulation
- C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass  
Thermal Insulation
- C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and  
Industrial Applications
- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters  
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes  
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced  
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low  
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal  
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven  
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building  
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials  
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C  
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of  
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials with  
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,  
and Manufacture

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

### **2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

### **2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

### **2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

### **2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID**

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV,  $K=0.027(0.19)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518,  $k = 0.039 (0.27)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

## 2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), $\text{Kg/m}^3$ (lb/ ft <sup>3</sup> )	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity:  Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059  (0.41)	0.078  (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics:  Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

## 2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance  $\leq 0.02$  or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.



- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

## **2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

<b>Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)</b>	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

## **2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

#### **2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

#### **2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

### **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

### **2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE**

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
  - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
  - 3. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
  - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
  - a. Pipe risers through floors
  - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
  - c. Smoke partitions
  - d. Fire partitions
- L. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
  2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

#### **A. Mineral Fiber Board:**

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:

- a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.

3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:

- a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct and afterfilter housing.
- b. Outside air intake ducts: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- c. Exposed, unlined supply and exhaust ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.

- a. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, mechanical room, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
- 4. Concealed outside air duct: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  - 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
    - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
    - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
  - 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and exhaust ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
  - a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
  - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
  - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.



- c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
  - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative as follows:
    - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
    - 2) After coating.
  - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
4. Exposed, unlined supply and exhaust ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
- 1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
    - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
    - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
    - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the

slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
  - a. Chilled water pumps
  - b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
  - c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
  - d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.
7. Exposed, unlined supply and exhaust ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands

on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.

3. ETO Exhaust (High Temperature): Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Cover duct for entire length. Provide sheet aluminum jacket for all exterior ductwork.

### **3.3 APPLICATION -PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:**

A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);

1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
2. Insulation and Jacket:
  - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
  - b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
  - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
  - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.

3. Thickness:

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	125 (5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	125 (5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	150 (6)

B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):

1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.
2. Insulation and Jacket:
  - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
  - b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
  - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
  - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	50 (2)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50 (2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	38 (1.5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75(3)

C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):

1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
2. Insulation Jacket:
  - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
  - b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
  - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50(2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	19 (0.75)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	19 (0.75)
38 (1-1/2) and above	25 (1)

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.

9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

### 3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### 3.5 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)

100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F)  (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F)  (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F)  (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F)  (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F)  (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F)  (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)  (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)



4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)  (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)  (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)  (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)  (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F)  (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 08 00**

**COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

### 1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following HVAC systems will be commissioned:
  - 1. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
  - 2. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
  - 3. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

**3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

**3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

**3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 09 23**  
**DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
  2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
  3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
1. Control valves.
  2. Flow switches.
  3. Flow meters.
  4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
  5. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:



1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28

- F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Johnson Control. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
  2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
  3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.

## 4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contactor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/ binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

H. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- D. Section 23 73 00, Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.

- E. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- F. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- G. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- I. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
- J. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

### 1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the

BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.



- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

##### **A. Criteria:**

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.

2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.

2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

### 1.5 PERFORMANCE

#### A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [ $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ ]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [ $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ ]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [ $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ ]
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [ $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ ]
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	$\pm 50$ ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	$\pm 25$ Pa [ $\pm 0.1$ "w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	$\pm 0.3$ Pa [ $\pm 0.001$ "w.c.]
Water pressure	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	$\pm 50$ Pa ( $\pm 0.2$ in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	$\pm 3$ Pa ( $\pm 0.01$ in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$ )	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ )	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	$\pm 10$ kPa ( $\pm 1.5$ psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	$\pm 250$ Pa ( $\pm 1.0$ in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
  - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
  - 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
  - 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
  - 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
  7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
  8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
  9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
  10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
  11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
  12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
  13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
  14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.

E. As Built Control Drawings:

1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
  - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
  - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
  - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
  - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
  - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
  - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
  - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for



maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.

h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to Contracting Officer's Technical Representative prior to final inspection.

### **1.8 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

**1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)**

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
  
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
  
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.  
  
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):  
  
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal  
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube  
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)  
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service  
D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):  
  
Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and  
Information Exchange between Systems-Local and  
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific  
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple  
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)  
Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electric Code  
90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning  
and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for  
Parts and Devices and Appliances  
294-10.....Access Control System Units  
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors  
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers  
916-10.....Energy Management Equipment  
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

### **2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE**

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.

3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
  - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
  - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
  - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
  - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACnet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
  - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
  - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
  - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software

and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.

2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

#### E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

### 2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator

interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.

1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
  2. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
  2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize

system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

## 2.4 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
  - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
  - b. generate an alarm notification.
6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
  - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.

- b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
- 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
- 9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
  - 1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
  - 2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
  - 3. Communication.
    - a. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
  - 4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-



removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

#### C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.

5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
  - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
  - b. Proportional control.
  - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
  - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
  - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
  - a. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage will likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads. Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting

by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.

- b. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
- c. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.
- d. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
  - 1) Time, day.
  - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.

- 3) Time delays between successive commands.
  - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
  - 5) Allow operator intervention.
- f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
- h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

## **2.5 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)**

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.

1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
  - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
  - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
  - c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
    - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
    - 2) Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel cover plate with an insulated back and security screws.
  - d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
  - e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
  - f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
  - g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.

- a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of  $\pm 2$  to  $\pm 5$  percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
  - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
  - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
  - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
  - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
  - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Water flow sensors:
  - 1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
    - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
    - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
    - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
    - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
    - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
  - 2. Controller:
    - a. Integral to unit.
    - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
    - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
  - 3. Performance:
    - a. Turndown: 20:1
    - b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
    - c. Power: 24 volt DC
  - 4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations. Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.

E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.

1. Performance characteristics:

- a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
- b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
- c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
- d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet).
- e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
- f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
- g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
- h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:

- 1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.

- a. Ambient conditions, -40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 175°F).
  - b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
  - c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
  - d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
  - e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
    - 1) Ambient conditions, -20°C to 50°C (0°F-120°F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
    - 2) Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
    - 3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
  - f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.
- G. Flow switches:
- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
    - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
    - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.
- H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

## 2.6 CONTROL CABLES

### A. General:

- 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns,



- noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
  3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
  4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
  5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
  6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket.
1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

## **2.7 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS**

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- D. Control Valves:
1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
  2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
  3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
  4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
  5. Flow characteristics:
    - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
    - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.

c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.

6. Maximum pressure drop:

a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.

b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).

c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.

7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

E. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.

2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

3. See drawings for required control operation.

## 2.8 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width

modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

- B. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:
1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
  2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
  3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
  4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- C. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow

rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

**D. Airflow Synchronization:**

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and general space exhaust duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and exhaust air to an accuracy of  $\pm 10\%$ . In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or exhaust flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and exhaust air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the exhaust air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

**A. General:**

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.

4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
  - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.

- b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
  - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
  - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
- 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
  - 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
  - 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
- 1. Temperature Sensors:
    - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
    - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
    - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
    - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.

- e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
  - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
  - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
  - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
  - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
  - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
  - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
  - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:



- a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
  - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
  - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
- 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
  - 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
  - 3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
  - 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
  - 5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

### **3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION**

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
  - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified

- sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

#### C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
  - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
  - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.

- c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
  - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
  - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
  - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
  - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
  - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
  - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
- a. Running each specified report.
  - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
  - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
  - d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
  - e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
  - f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
  - g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.

- h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
- i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 21 13**  
**HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
  - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
  - 2. Glycol-water piping.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings, only tools of fitting manufacturer shall be used.
- D. Mechanical pressed fittings shall be installed by factory trained workers.

E. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pipe and equipment supports. .
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
6. Valves of all types.
7. Strainers.
8. Pipe alignment guides.
9. Gages.
10. Thermometers and test wells.

C. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.

1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.

3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings B16.18-01 Cast  
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings

B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage  
fittings

B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):

70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and  
300

B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and  
250)

B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½  
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings

B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings.

- B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
- B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.1-08.....Power Piping
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A183-03 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A216/A216M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
- A234/A234M-07 ..... Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
- A307-07 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A536-84 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- A615/A615M-08 ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A 653M-08 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
- B32-08 ..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal



- B62-02 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or  
Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-03 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water  
Tube
- C177-04 ..... Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux  
Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties  
by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
- C533-07 ..... Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal  
Insulation
- C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot  
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association  
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends
- SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
- SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring  
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

## **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

### **2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

A. Chilled Water, Condenser Water, Heating Hot Water, and Glycol-Water:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

B. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M piping.
2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

### **2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
  4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
  5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
    - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
      - 1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
    - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.

2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

## **2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

### **A. Joints:**

1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Contractor's Option: Mechanical press sealed fittings, double pressed type, NSF 50/61 approved, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements for up to 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) and below are optional for above ground water piping only.
3. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

## **2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

## 2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

## 2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
  - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
  - 2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
    - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
    - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely

isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.

c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.

1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.

2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.

3) 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):

a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

#### E. Globe and Angle Valves

##### 1. Globe Valves

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

##### 2. Angle Valves:

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

## F. Check Valves

### 1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

### 2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

## G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

### 1. Ball or Globe style valve.

### 2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.

### 3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

## H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:

- 1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.

2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

## **2.8 STRAINERS**

### **A. Basket or Y Type.**

1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

## **2.9 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
  1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

## **2.10 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.



B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

#### **2.11 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
  1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
  2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: -1 - 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

#### **2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and

relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.

- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
  - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

### 3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

### 3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals.
  - 1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

2. Cleaning: Circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

### 3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 22 13**  
**STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Piping insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
- C. Heating Coils and Humidifiers: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS and SECTION 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASING.
- D. Heating coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- E. Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  - 5. Valves of all types.
  - 6. Strainers.
  - 7. Pipe alignment guides.
  - 8. Gages.
  - 9. Thermometers and test wells.

10. Electric heat tracing systems.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.

1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.

2. One set of reproducible drawings.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-2005.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with  
Pipe Threads

B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint  
Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings

B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500  
and 2500

B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes  
150, 250, and 300

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping



B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels,  
Division 1

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,  
Welded and Seamless

A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature  
Service

A126-2004.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose  
Piping

A183-2003.....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216-2008.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High  
Temperature Service

A285-01.....Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-  
Intermediate-Tensile Strength

A307-2007.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile  
Strength

A516-2006.....Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for  
Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service

A536-84(2004)e1.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B32-2008.....Solder Metal

B61-2008.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2009.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-2003.....Seamless Copper Water Tube

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

### **2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.

2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn; or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

### **2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
  - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
  - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

**2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING****A. Solder Joint:**

1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

**B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.****C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.****2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS****A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.****B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.****C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.****D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.****E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.****2.6 SCREWED JOINTS****A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.****B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.****2.7 VALVES****A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.****B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.****C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2100 mm (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.****D. Shut-Off Valves****1. Gate Valves:**

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.

- 1) High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
- 2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

#### E. Globe and Angle Valves:

##### 1. Globe Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
  - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
  - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

##### 2. Angle Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
  - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
  - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

#### F. Swing Check Valves

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.

2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:

- a. Check valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
- b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

G. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

## 2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
  - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
  - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
  - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
  - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
  - 1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
  - 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

## 2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

## 2.10 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
    - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
    - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
  2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy. rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
  3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
  4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
  5. Floats: Stainless steel.
  6. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- B. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

C. Steam Humidifiers:

1. Steam separator type that discharges steam into the air stream through a steam jacketed distribution manifold or dispersion tube. Humidifiers shall be complete with Y-type steam supply strainer; modulating, normally closed steam control valve; normally closed condensate temperature switch; and manufacturer's standard steam trap.
2. Steam separator: Stainless steel or cast iron.
3. Distribution manifold: Stainless steel, composed of dispersion pipe and surrounding steam jacket, manifold shall span the width of duct or air handler, and shall be multiple manifold type under any of the following conditions:
  - a. Duct section height exceeds 900 mm (36 inches).
  - b. Duct air velocity exceeds 5.1 m/s (1000 feet per minute).
  - b. If within 900 mm (3 feet) upstream of fan, damper or pre-filter.
  - d. If within 3000 mm (10 feet) upstream of after-filter.

D. Steam Flow Meter/Recorder: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

**2.11 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.



C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa(15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 413 kPa (60 psig)	0 to 689 kPa (100 psig).
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 620 kPa to 861 kPa (90 to 125 psig)	0 to 1378 kPa (200 psig).
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30" HG to 30 psig)	0 to 415 kPa (60 psig)

## 2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (32-220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

## 2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by

contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.
- K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 0.3 M (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.5 M (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

### **3.3 STEAM TRAP PIPING**

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

### **3.4 LEAK TESTING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

**3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

**3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:

1. Supply air, outside air, exhaust, and relief systems.

B. Definitions:

1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION
- E. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- F. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- G. Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- H. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- I. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

J. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Rectangular ducts:
    - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
    - b. Sealants and gaskets.
    - c. Access doors.
  - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
    - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
    - b. Sealants and gaskets.
    - c. Access sections.
    - d. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
  - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
  - 5. Flexible connections.

6. Instrument test fittings.

7. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

8. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in  
Section 23 05 11.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,  
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy  
coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA):

2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and  
Flexible

1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-06 .....Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06 .....Standard for Smoke Dampers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
  - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
  - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
  - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- C. Approved factory made joints may be used.

**2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
  - > 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
  - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
  - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.



1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
  2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
  3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
    - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
    - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
  4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- F Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

### **2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS**

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
  - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
  - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
  - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
  - 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
  - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
  - 2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

#### **2.4 FIRE DAMPERS**

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
- C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
  - 1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
  - 2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

#### **2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS**

- A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g

(29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

## **2.6 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.7 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)**

A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Thermometer Supports:

1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

## **2.8 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)**

A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

## **2.9 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS**

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
  - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
  - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
  - 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
  - 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated shafts and where required by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Control Damper Installation:
  - 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
  - 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
  - 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
  - 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- G. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

### **3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR**

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections.

- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

### **3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### **3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 34 00**  
**HVAC FANS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- I. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
  - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
  - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

F. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
  - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
  - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
  - a. In-line centrifugal fans.

C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.



- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Belt guards.
- F. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
  - 99-86.....Standards Handbook
  - 210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for  
Aerodynamic Performance Rating
  - 261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA  
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
  - 300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of  
Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)  
Apparatus
  - D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance  
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
  - D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by  
Tape Test
  - G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame  
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-  
Metallic Materials
  - G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon  
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic  
Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-07.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food  
Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

## 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

A. Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-  
HANDLING UNITS.

### 2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.
- B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
1. DWD1 fans: Arrangement 3.
  2. SWS1 fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10,
- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
  2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
  3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.

4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
  5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
  6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
  7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
  8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
  9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.
- D. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C3 thru 2.2.C9, provide minimum 18 Gauge galvanized steel housing with inlet and outlet flanges, backward inclined aluminum centrifugal fan wheel, bolted access door and supports as required. Motors shall be factory pre-wired to an external junction box.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

**3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE**

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

**3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 40 00**  
**HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.
- C. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
  - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.

- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.
- C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.
- D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, and UL classification.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Extended surface filters.
  - 2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
  - 3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
  - 4. Magnehelic gages.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Suppliers warranty.
- E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
  - 52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 900;Revision 15 July 2009      Test Performance of Air Filter Units

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED**

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- B. The Contracting Officer's Technical Representative will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

**2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS**

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge

**2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2"; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):**

- A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame

of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.

- B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

- C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

#### **2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12"; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2):**

- A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 80 degrees C (176 degrees F). The filters must either fit without modification or be adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.



- B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter
- C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14		
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	197		
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	486		
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12		
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000		
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500		
Final Resistance (inches w.g.)	2.0		
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.74		
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37		

## 2.5 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES

### A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade)

1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 21". Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall

ensure dimensional adherence. The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of aluminum construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 2" deep prefilter, a 6" or 12" deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UV-resistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples, multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a pneumatic fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.

3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1% at 3.0" w.g. Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1% at 3.0" w.g. Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within  $\pm 3\%$  at 0.6" w.g.
4. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

## 2.6 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage). Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.
- B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.
- D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

**2.7 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS**

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
- C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Label clearly with words "Contaminated Air" on exhaust ducts leading to the HEPA filter housing.

**3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE**

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 73 00**  
**INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of housed-centrifugal fan with V-belt drive, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Sound and vibration requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- C. Piping and duct insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
- D. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- E. Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- F. exhaust fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- G. Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining, and air leakage: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- H. Air filters and filters' efficiency: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- I. HVAC controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- J. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- K. Types of motors: Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT.

L. General Commissioning: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

M. HVAC Commissioning: Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Air Handling Units Certification

1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.

2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:

a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.

b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.

C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.

D. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.

2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.

3. Select the fan operating point as follows:

a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.

b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.

4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.

E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

**1.4. SUBMITTALS:**

- A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all air handling units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, humidifiers, outside air dampers, filter housings, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc).
  2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
  3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
  4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute).

5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.
- C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.
  - D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing. Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
  - E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
    1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
    2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
    3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
    4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.



- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
- 410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and  
Air-Cooling Coils
- 430-09.....Central Station Air Handling Units
- C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
- 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning  
Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 170-2008.....Ventilation of Health Care Facilities
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- ASTM B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)  
Apparatus
- ASTM D1654-08.....Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted  
or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive  
Environments
- ASTM D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance  
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
- ASTM D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by  
Tape Test
- F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-P-21035B-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair (Metric)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning  
and Ventilating Systems, 2009
- H. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS**

#### **A. General:**

1. AHUs shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing shall be fabricated as specified in section 2.1.C.2. Galvanizing

- shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units, subject to VA approval, may be used in place of galvanized steel. The unit manufacturer shall provide published documentation confirming that the structural rigidity of aluminum air-handling units is equal or greater than the specified galvanized steel.
2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
  3. AHUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested, and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
  4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained and qualified local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure that the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation to the Contracting Officer that the local representative has provided services of similar magnitude and complexity on jobs of comparable size. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.

5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 PA (8 inch WG) or higher.

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap and steam coil condensate return trap as shown on drawings.
2. AHUs shall be completely self supporting for installation on concrete housekeeping pad, steel support pedestals, or suspended as shown on drawings.
3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized steel shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: AHU casing shall be constructed as solid double wall, galvanized steel insulated panels without any perforations, integral of or attached to a structural frame. The thickness of insulation, mode of application and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU located in the non-conditioned spaces.

## 2. Casing Construction:

Table 2.1.C.2

Outer Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Foam
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	48 kg/m <sup>3</sup> (3.0 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> ) Minimum
Total R Value	2.3 m <sup>2</sup> .K/W (13.0 ft <sup>2</sup> .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

## 3. Casing Construction (Contractor's Option):

Table 2.1.C.3

Outer Panel	1.3 mm (18 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	1.0 mm (20 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Fiberglass
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	24 kg/m <sup>3</sup> (1.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> ) Minimum
Total R Value	1.4 m <sup>2</sup> .K/W (8.0 ft <sup>2</sup> .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

4. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
5. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.

6. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, humidifier coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between the glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
- a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 lb) weight hung on latch side of door.
  - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inch WG).
  - c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.
7. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.

E. Floor:

1. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 lbs per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.
2. Where indicated, furnish and install floor drains, flush with the floor, with nonferrous grate cover and stub through floor for external connection.

F. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double-wall, double sloping type, and fabricated from stainless (304) with at least 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation sandwiched between the inner and outer surfaces. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate, stainless-steel (304) condensate drip pan with copper downspouts shall be provided on stacked cooling coils. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

G. Housed Centrifugal Fan Sections:

1. Fans shall be minimum Class II construction, double width, double inlet centrifugal, air foil or backward inclined or forward curved type as indicated on drawings, factory balanced and rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51. Provide self-aligning, pillow block, regreasable ball-type bearings selected for a B (10) life of not less than 50,000 hours and an L (50) average fatigue life of 200,000 hours per AFBMA Standard 9. Extend bearing grease lines to motor and drive side of fan section. Fan shall be located in airstream to assure proper air flow.
2. Provide internally vibration isolated fan, motor and drive, mounted on a common integral bolted or welded structural steel base with adjustable motor slide rail with locking device. Provide vibration isolators and flexible duct connections at fan discharge to completely isolate fan assembly. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, for additional requirements.
3. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).

H. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Housed Centrifugal Fans):

1. Fan Motor shall be a Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) motor

2. Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications on AHUs where this type of drive is indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, for additional motor and drive specifications.
3. Fan drive and belts shall be factory mounted with final alignment and belt adjustment to be made by the Contractor after installation. Drive and belts shall be as specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide additional drive(s) if required during balancing, to achieve desired airflow.

I. Plenum Fans - Single and/or Multiple Fans in an Array:

1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted.



4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.

#### Fan Accessories

- a. Fan Isolation: Provide an actuator-controlled damper to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
- b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.

#### J. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Plenum Fans):

Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, for additional motor and drive specifications.

#### K. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.

1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the AHU. The AHU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for AHU testing.
2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the AHU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

#### L. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing

adjacent coil. Cooling coils and glycol-water heat coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS for additional coil requirements.

- M. Humidifier: When included in design, coordinate the humidification requirements with section 23 22 13 Steam and Condensate Heating Piping. Provide air-handling unit-mounted humidification section with stainless steel drain pan of adequate length to allow complete absorption of water vapor. Provide stainless steel dispersion panel or distributors as indicated, with stainless steel supports and hardware.
- N. Discharge Section: Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.
  - 1. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install air handling unit in conformance with ARI 435.
- B. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.
- C. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class ( $C_L$ ) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- D. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

### 3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

### 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 82 16**  
**AIR COILS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- C. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
 Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products  
 AHRI 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
 B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
 70-11.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
 250-11.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
 1996-09.....Electric Duct Heaters

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- G. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil		
Test	2070 (300)		
Working	1380 (200)		

- H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- J. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- K. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and electric operators. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

## **2.2 WATER COILS, INCLUDING GLYCOL-WATER**

- A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraph, HEATING AND COOLING COILS.
- B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
1. Cooling, all types.
  2. Heating or preheat.
- C. Cleanable Tube Type; manufacturer standard:
1. Well water applications.
  2. Waste water applications.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

**3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, panelboards, motor control centers, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
  - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
  - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

### 1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

### 1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to motor controllers, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
  - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
  - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

### 1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:

1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.

- b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of outlet box, manual motor starter, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

### **1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.



**1.16 TRAINING**

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 05 21**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative
  - b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating  
Tape
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-071.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-94.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum  
and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cable
  - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
  - 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.
- B. Single Conductor:
  - 1. Shall be annealed copper.
  - 2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
  - 3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
  - 1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.

## D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. Lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
  - c. Color as specified using 0.75 in [19 mm] wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

**2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS**

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
- B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
  1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220° F [105° C], with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.

3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):

1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

## **2.3 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

## **2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull-boxes.
- D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.

G. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

H. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

**3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.3 EXISTING WIRING**

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

**3.4 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

**3.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### 3.6 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.
- C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
- D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative:
  - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper  
Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed  
Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-  
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,  
or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,  
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials  
of a Ground System

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm<sup>2</sup>] and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

## **2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

### **3.2 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Motor Control Centers and Panelboards:
  - 1. Connect metallic conduits that terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

### **3.3 RACEWAY**

- A. Conduit Systems:
  - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
  1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
  2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
  1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft [16 M].
  3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft [15 M].
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

#### **3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

#### **3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

#### **3.6 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certifications:
  - 1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative:
    - a. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
  - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
  - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
  - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
  - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
  - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and  
Covers
  - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings
  - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
  - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
  - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and  
Conduit
  - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing
  - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.



2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Expansion and deflection couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
  4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.

4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

##### **A. Cutting or Holes:**

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative as required by limited working space.

##### **B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases.**

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

##### **A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.**

##### **B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.**

##### **C. Install conduit as follows:**

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
6. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.

7. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  8. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  9. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  10. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
  2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

### **3.3 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT.  
Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
  1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

### **3.4 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

### **3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
  - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
  - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
  - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### 3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- B. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- C. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 24 16**  
**LOW VOLTAGE PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 -GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Related Documents: Provisions of the Contract, including Conditions of the Contract, Drawings and Division 1 - General Requirements of the Specification, apply to this Section.
- B. Description: Low voltage panelboards are indicated by Contract Documents and shall include work necessary and incidental to completion and performance of the Work.
- C. Included: Low voltage panelboards include, but are not limited to, following:
  - 1. Extent of low voltage panelboards, load-center and enclosure work, including cabinets and cutout boxes, is indicated by drawings and schedules, and as specified herein.
  - 2. Types of low voltage panelboards and enclosures required for project including:
    - a. Power distribution low voltage panelboards.
    - b. Lighting and appliance low voltage panelboards.
  - 3. Fuses required in connection with installation of low voltage panelboards and enclosures are specified in another Division-26 section.
  - 4. Refer to other Division-26 sections for wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceway work required in conjunction with installation of low voltage panelboards and enclosures.
  - 5. Wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceways required in conjunction with installation of low voltage panelboards and enclosures are specified in other Division-26 sections.

**1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Codes and Standards: Meet requirements of following, except to extent of most stringent requirements of Contract Documents and of codes and regulations of public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work:
  - 1. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and NEC Article 384 as applicable and enclosures.
  - 2. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 67 - Electric Panelboards, and UL's 50, 869, 485A, 486B, and 1053 pertaining to low voltage panelboards, accessories and enclosures. Provide low voltage panelboard units which are UL-listed and labeled.

3. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum), PB 1 - Panelboards," and PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

4. Federal Specification Compliance: Comply with FS W-P-115, "Power Distribution Panel", pertaining to low voltage panelboards and accessories.

### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have 5 years minimum documented experience in design, production, fabrication and installation of type work required for the Work. Upon request, provide proof of qualifications.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: Submit product specifications, technical data (standard detail drawings) and installation instructions of manufacturer for each product (, product system and work) component and finish of work (proprietary materials, equipment and products). Include published data, certified conformance report or certified laboratory test report of manufacturer substantiating each proposed product (system) meets requirements of Contract Documents (and has been tested with adjacent products identical to products to be used in work) (and is intended for application).

B. Wiring Diagrams: Submit wiring diagrams for low voltage panelboards showing connections to electrical power feeders and distribution branches.

### **1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

A. Coordinate installation of low voltage panelboards and enclosures with installation of wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceway work.

## **PART 2 -PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering electrical low voltage panelboard products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide low voltage panelboard products of one of following (for each type and rating of low voltage panelboard and enclosure):

1. General Electric Company.

2. Siemens, Inc.

3. Square D Company.

4. Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse Electric Corp.



## 2.02 LOW VOLTAGE PANELBOARDS

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide low voltage panelboards, enclosures and ancillary components, of types, sizes, and ratings indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard materials; with design and construction in accordance with published product information; equip with proper number of unit low voltage panelboard devices as required for complete installation. Where types, sizes, or ratings are not indicated, comply with NEC, UL and established industry standards for those applications indicated.
- B. Service-Entrance Low Voltage Panelboards: Provide factory assembled, dead-front safety constructed, service-entrance circuit breaker type low voltage panelboards in sizes and ratings indicated. Equip with low voltage panelboard unit devices, of types, ratings and characteristics indicated. Construct with rectangular shaped bus bars of solid copper, with conductivity not less than 98%, which are securely mounted and braced, and with solderless lugs bolted to main bus bars, suitable for service with 277/480 volts, 3 phase, 4 wire system. Provide branch circuits with molded-case type circuit breakers as indicated, with toggle handles that indicate when tripped. Select enclosures which are fabricated by same manufacturer as low voltage panelboards, and which mate and match properly with low voltage panelboards. Provide low voltage panelboards with UL markings which indicate "suitable for use as service-entrance equipment."
- C. Power Distribution Low Voltage Panelboards: Provide dead-front safety type power distribution low voltage panelboards as indicated, with low voltage panelboard switching and protective devices in quantities, ratings, types, and with arrangement shown; with anti-turn solderless pressure type main lug connectors approved for use with copper conductors. Equip with copper bus bars with not less than 98% conductivity, and with full-sized neutral bus; provide suitable lugs on neutral bus for outgoing feeders requiring neutral connections. Copper busbars and details shall be 1000 amperes per square inch section. Provide main and branch fusible switches or circuit-breakers as indicated on Drawings. Provide low voltage panelboards with bare uninsulated grounding bars suitable for bolting to enclosures. Provide isolated ground bars where noted. Select enclosures fabricated by same manufacturer as low voltage panelboards, which mate and match properly with low voltage panelboards.
  - 1. Fusible switch low voltage panelboards shall be of dead front, quick-make, quick-break, visible blade, branch device type. Integrated equipment short circuit withstand rating of each unit, when equipped with appropriately rated Class L or R fuses, shall be 200,000 RMS amperes symmetrical, and each unit shall be so listed by UL.
  - 2. Circuit breaker low voltage panelboards shall be of dead front, quick-make, quick-break, trip indicating, molded case circuit breaker branch device type. Integrated equipment short circuit withstand rating and bus bracing of each unit shall be 100,000 RMS amperes symmetrical, and each unit shall be so listed by UL.
  - 3. Low voltage panelboards serving non-linear loads shall have neutral bus sized at 200% of phase bus.

D. Lighting and Appliance Low Voltage Panelboards: Provide dead-front safety type lighting and appliance low voltage panelboards as indicated, with switching and protective devices in quantities, ratings, types and arrangements shown; with anti-burn solderless pressure type lug connectors approved for use with copper conductors. Equip with copper bus bars with not less than 98% conductivity, and full-sized neutral bar. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-in type heavy-duty, quick-make, quick-break, single-pole circuit breakers sequence - phased, unless otherwise indicated, with toggle handles that indicate when tripped. Where multiple-pole breakers are indicated, provide with common trip so overload on one pole will trip all poles simultaneously. Copper busbars and details shall be 1000 amperes per square inch section. Low voltage panelboards shall have a short circuit rating greater than short circuit current available at line lugs. Provide suitable lugs on neutral bus for each outgoing feeder required, and provide bare uninsulated grounding bars with terminals suitable for bolting to enclosures. Provide isolated ground bars where noted. Select enclosures fabricated by same manufacturer as low voltage panelboards, which mate and match properly with low voltage panelboards. Shown on each low voltage panelboard cover and trim shall be thoroughly cleaned and bonderized before painting. Painting shall consists of two coats of high quality oil base paint of light gray color, both inside and outside. All low voltage panelboards of same type shall be of same manufacturer. Use of plug-in type circuit breakers is prohibited.

1. Provide integral mechanically held contactors and relays for 2-wire control where shown or specified. Refer to Section 262913.
2. Low voltage panelboards serving non-linear loads shall have neutral bus sized at 200% of phase bus.

E. Computer Power Low Voltage Panelboards:

1. General:

- a. Electronic grade Computer Power Low Voltage Panelboard shall operate as a total coordinated engineered system in conjunction with a source point, high energy, electronic, primary Power Conditioner/Transient Suppressor.
- b. "System", consisting of both source point device and various electronic grade low voltage panelboards shall achieve performance equal to or greater than UL 1449 rating of source point unit. Electronic grade low voltage panelboard shall be entirely UL Listed.
- c. Source point power conditioning device shall be UL listed under UL 1449, dated July 2, 1987, as a complete entity. Listed UL suppression level of 330, 400, (for 120/208 WYE) must be clearly stated. HEMP testing for source point unit is also required.
- d. Primary suppression path shall NOT be to ground. System shall not use ground for high energy dissipation path.
- e. No plug-in or printed circuit board components shall be used in primary power path.
- f. System shall not short power flow that would result in an interruption to load.
- g. No scheduled parts replacement or preventive maintenance shall be required.

- h. All filtering components (capacitors) shall be rated 600 Vac RMS or greater and shall not be electrolytic.
- i. 130 Vac RMS rated clamping devices or gas discharge tubes shall not be used in any part of system.

2. Physical:

- a. Enclosure shall be UL listed under Standard 50.
- b. Interior dimension and ratings shall comply to UL 67.
- c. All major busing shall be copper.
- d. Electronic grade low voltage panelboard shall be either surface or flush mounted, as indicated on plans.

3. Environmental:

- a. System shall not add appreciably to air conditioning load. Heat load shall not exceed 0.2KVA (0.682 BTU/hr).
- b. Average power consumption shall be less than 0.1 KVA. Average power factor inefficiencies or harmonic distortion shall not result from use (THD - 0%).
- c. No audible noise shall be generated.
- d. No applicable magnetic fields shall be generated. System shall be capable of use directly in computer room in any location without danger to disc units, disc packs, or taps.
- e. Operating Conditions:
  - 1) 30 - 130 degrees Fahrenheit.
  - 2) 15 - 85 percent humidity non-condensing.

4. Electrical:

- a. Low voltage panelboards shall be rated 208/120 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire with oversized (by a factor of 200%) neutral bus, isolated ground bus and safety bus, as indicated on plans.
- b. Low voltage panelboards shall be equipped with main circuit breaker or, main lugs only, as indicated on Drawings.
- c. Low voltage panelboards inputs shall have 6 screw compression type connection points. Low voltage panelboards shall be labeled phase "A", phase "B", phase "C", "Neutral", "Isolated Ground" and "Safety Ground."
- d. Low voltage panelboards interiors shall be Westinghouse type Pow-R-Line 3 or Square D type NQOD bolt-on series. Provide a 60-amp, 3-pole circuit breaker for transient voltage surge suppression system.
- e. Power conditioning and transient suppression capability shall be bi-directional and treat both positive and negative impulses, yielding line control and short flicker ride-through.

f. Power conditioning, suppression and filtering, shall be in all modes of line, neutral and ground.

g. Power handling capacity of system shall typically exceed 135,000 transient amps per phase for repeated strikes. One-time destructive transient current values are unacceptable. Available solid state heat dissipation suppression area, in source point unit, shall be as follows:

Phase-to-Phase Voltage	Solid State Suppression Area
208 (3 Phase)	> 1300 sq. in.

h. System shall be capable of passing entire UL duty/cycle and life test for a minimum of 10 times with less than 1% degradation. System shall not be limited to a low finite number of impulses.

i. Following shall be typical "System" performance for disturbances injected at source point device and measured at electronic grade low voltage panelboard. Low voltage panelboard shall be connected to source point unit with 100 ft. of #4 AWG wire.

Injected Signal:	Typical measured output of injected signal at same time:
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

- |                                                    |         |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------|
| 1) IEEE 587 'A' Ringwave<br>(6000 volts, 200 amps) | 3 volts |
| 2) IEEE 587 'B' Ringwave<br>(6000 volts, 500 amps) | 4 volts |
| 3) Attenuation (100 KHz)                           | 66db    |

j. In addition to transient voltage surge suppression, system shall provide high frequency noise filtering of up to 80 db attenuation (per MIL-STD-E220), both normal and common modes, at frequencies of 100 KHz to 100 Mhz. Unit must track entire sine wave to further remove low level surges, remove sharp wave fronts, and eliminate error producing high frequency noise bursts at each protected panel and between panel and between panels.

k. Effective speed and/or response time of system shall be less than 0.5 ns. Units which require "turn on" time greater than 0.5 ns are NOT acceptable.

l. All main internal and external wiring, including terminals on suppressor elements, shall be of #8 AWG wire or larger. Absolutely no small conductors, printed circuit boards, quick disconnect terminals, 1/4-inch 3AG, MDL or similar instrument fuses shall be used in main current carrying paths or suppressor element paths. Plug-in suppression or power conditioning modules shall not be acceptable.

m. Surge Suppression System shall provide complete visual status indication as to proper operation of system. System shall include two 92) illuminated pushbutton assemblies: one green illuminated pushbutton indicating "SYSTEM READY" and one red pushbutton indicating "SYSTEM FAULT." In addition, an audible alarm will sound in event a Protection Module has failed. Audible alarm can be silenced by replacing failed module with an appropriate operating module, or by pushing illuminated alarm silence push button.

n. Surge Suppression System shall be provided with a monitoring panel complete with mounting bezel and an integral Status Panel. Status panel shall contain five (5) LED's indicating following:

- 1) Input AC On
- 2) System Ready
- 3) System Fault
- 4) Alarm No. 1
- 5) Alarm No. 2

o. Provide a summary contact so that future remote monitoring of System is possible. "Form C" dry contacts can be connected in either normally open or normally closed position.

p. Surgery Suppression System shall be equipped with a six digit transient voltage surge counter capable of counting individual transient events as they occur. Counter shall consist of a six digit readout calibrated to count all relevant surges. Counter shall be provided with a battery backup capable of storing number of events in memory when input power is not available.

5. Computer Power Low Voltage Panelboard shall be manufactured by United Power Series EDPS-S3, Current Technology Series MPAP, or approved equal.

F. Low Voltage Panelboard Enclosures: Provide galvanized sheet steel cabinet type enclosures, in sizes and NEMA types as indicated, code-gage, minimum 16-gage thickness and minimum 20 inches wide unless otherwise noted. Construct with multiple knockouts and wiring gutters. Provide fronts with adjustable trim clamps, and doors with flush locks and keys, all low voltage panelboard enclosures keyed alike, with concealed piano door hinges and door swings as indicated. Doors over 48" high shall have a 3-point combination catch and lock with vault type handle. Provide 2 keys to Owner. Low voltage panelboards in electric closets and electric switchboard room shall be without doors. Equip with interior circuit-directory frame, and card with clear plastic covering. Provide baked enamel finish over a rust inhibitor coating. Design enclosures for recessed mounting.

1. Provide enclosures which are fabricated by same manufacturer as low voltage panelboards, which mate and match properly with low voltage panelboards to be enclosed. Widths of cabinets shall be sufficient to accommodate entrance of conduits without crowding.

G. Fusible switches shall be in accordance with Section 262816 - Disconnect Switches.

- H. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Provide factory-assembled, molded-case circuit breakers of frame sizes, characteristics, and ratings including RMS symmetrical interrupting ratings indicated. Select breakers with permanent thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip, and with fault-current limiting protection, ampere ratings as indicated. Branch circuits shall be numbered from top to bottom, odd circuits on left and even circuits on right. Multiple pole circuit breakers shall be arranged in order below single pole circuit breakers in orderly manner. Construct with overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle trip indication. Construct breakers for mounting and operating in any physical position, and operating in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Provide breakers with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated.
1. Circuit breakers with ground fault interrupter shall be furnished on circuits feeding receptacles, outlets, lighting fixtures, and single phase fixed equipment located in wet areas, such as outdoor, receptacles, kitchen outlets, hydrotherapeutic equipment. Breakers shall be complete with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect a current imbalance of approximately 5 milli-amperes.
  2. Circuit breakers protecting multi-motor and combination-load heating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment shall be U.L. listed for this application and marked "HACR TYPE" in accordance with NEMA Standards publication AB3.
  3. Circuit breakers used as switches for 120-volt and 277-volt fluorescent and high intensity discharge (HID) lighting shall be approved for switching duty and marked "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.
  4. Branch circuit breakers used for elevator control, fire alarm, security, data and communications systems, etc., shall be provided with a handle-lock for locking in ON position while remaining trip free.
- I. Accessories: Provide low voltage panelboard accessories and devices including, but not necessarily limited to, cartridge and plug time delay type fuses, ground-fault protection units, circuit breaker handle locks, etc., as recommended by low voltage panelboard manufacturer for ratings and applications indicated.
1. Connect double tub low voltage panelboards with conduit nipples having insulated bushings on both ends. Provide phase, neutral and grounding sub-feed conductors of same size as feeder conductors.

## 2.03 PANEL GUARDS

- A. Furnish guards for surface mounted panels installed on ground level. Guards shall be 3 inch steel pipe filled with concrete and painted. Provide 2 pipes for each panel, set 2 feet below finished floor level and 3 feet above. Locate guards as indicated on plans.

## **PART 3 -EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. General: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be installed for compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and to determine if conditions affecting performance of work are satisfactory. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been resolved.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION OF LOW VOLTAGE PANELBOARDS**

- A. Install low voltage panelboards and enclosures as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of NEC standards and NECA - Standards of Installation, and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
  - 1. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
  - 2. Fasten enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces, ensuring that they are permanently and mechanically anchored.
  - 3. Provide properly wired electrical connections for low voltage panelboards within enclosures.
  - 4. Fill out low voltage panelboards circuit directory card upon completion of installation work. Directory shall be typed.

### **3.03 GROUNDING**

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for low voltage panelboard enclosures as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Prior to energization of electrical circuitry, check all accessible connections to manufacturer's tightening torque specifications.
- B. Prior to energization of low voltage panelboards, check with ground resistance tester phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground insulation resistance levels to ensure requirements are fulfilled.
- C. Prior to energization, check low voltage panelboards for electrical continuity of circuits, and for short-circuits.
- D. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize low voltage panelboards and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements. Where necessary, correct malfunctioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance.

### 3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.
- B. Touch up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finishes.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 262800**  
**LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**PART 1 -GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Related Documents: Provisions of the Contract, including Conditions of the Contract, Drawings and Division 1 - General Requirements of the Specification, apply to this Section.
- B. Description: Low voltage overcurrent protective devices are indicated by Contract Documents and shall include work necessary and incidental to completion and performance of the work.
- C. Included: Low voltage overcurrent protective devices include, but are not limited to, following:
  - 1. Extent of fuse work required by this section is indicated by Drawings, and by requirements of this section.
  - 2. Refer to other Division 26 sections for the following items; not work of this section.
    - a. Panelboards.
    - b. Disconnect Switches.
    - c. Motor Control Centers.

**1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS**

- A. Codes and Standards: Meet requirements of following, except to extent of most stringent requirements of Contract Documents and of codes and regulations of public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work:
  - 1. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with applicable provisions of UL 198D, "High-Interrupting-Capacity Class K Fuses". Provide low voltage overcurrent protective devices which are UL-listed and labeled.
  - 2. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of fusible devices.
  - 3. ANSI Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI C97.1 "Low-Voltage Cartridge Fuses 600 Volts or Less".
- B. Types of fuses specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Class L time delay.
  - 2. Class L fast acting.
  - 3. Class RK1 time delay.
  - 4. Class RK1 and Class J current limiting.
  - 5. Class RK 5 time delay.

- 6. Class K5 time delay, noncurrent limiting.
- 7. Class H noncurrent limiting.
- 8. Class T current limiting.
- C. Types of individual mounted circuit breakers specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Molded case thermal magnetic circuit breakers.
  - 2. Molded case solid state trip circuit breakers.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have 5 years minimum documented experience in design, production, fabrication and installation of type work required for the work. Upon request, provide proof of qualifications.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit product specifications, technical data (standard detail drawings and installation instructions of manufacturer for each product (, product system and work) component and finish of work (proprietary materials, equipment and products). Include published data, certified conformance report or certified laboratory test report of manufacturer substantiating each proposed product (system) meets requirements of Contract Documents (and has been tested with adjacent products identical to products to be used in work) (and is intended for application).

#### **1.05 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Extra Materials:
  - 1. Maintenance Stock, Fuses: For types and ratings, required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every ten installed units, but not less than one set of 3 of each kind.

### **PART 2 -PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide circuit breakers of types, sizes, ratings and current interrupting characteristics as indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard design, materials, and constructed in accordance with published product information, and with industry standards and configurations.

- B. All circuit breakers shall provide inverse time delay and instantaneous protection for each pole of breaker. All circuit breakers must be completely enclosed in a molded case. Automatic operation of the circuit breaker shall be obtained by means of thermal and/or magnetic devices or solid state devices located in each pole of the breaker. The thermal device shall provide time delay tripping on overloads, and the magnetic device shall provide instantaneous tripping on short circuits. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of the breaker on frame sizes above 100 amperes. Breakers 400 ampere frame and above where indicated on the drawings as "SS" shall be furnished with Solid State electronic trips. Breakers shall include three internal current sensors for three phase protection, solid state electronics, and low energy flux-transfer shunt trip. As a minimum, electronic trip circuit breakers shall include adjustable long delay, and instantaneous protection. Where indicated on the drawings, provide built-in adjustable ground fault protection and adjustable short delay function. Non-interchangeable trip breakers shall have their covers sealed; interchangeable trip breakers shall have the trip unit sealed to prevent tampering. Ampere ratings shall be clearly visible. Contacts shall be of non-molded silver alloy. Arc extinction must be accomplished by means of arc chutes.
- C. The breakers shall be operated by a toggle type handle and shall have a quick-make, quick-break over-center switching mechanism that is mechanically trip free so that the contacts cannot be held closed against short circuits and abnormal currents. Tripping due to overload or short circuit shall be clearly indicated by the handle automatically assuming a position midway between the manual ON and OFF positions. All latch surfaces shall be ground and polished. All poles shall be constructed so they give, close and trip simultaneously.
- D. The minimum interrupting ratings of the circuit breaker shall be at least equal to the available short circuit at the line terminals. Circuit breaker ratings, modifications, etc. shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Circuit breakers shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (where procedures exist), conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA standards, and meet the appropriate classification of Federal Specifications.
- F. Circuit breakers protecting multi-motor and combination-load heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration equipment shall be UL listed for this application and marked "HACR Type" in accordance with NEMA Standards Publication AB3.
- G. Where large breakers are used for mains or feeders, with ratings, of 1000 to 2000 amperes, the minimum breaker interrupting capacity in RMS symmetrical amperes at 240 volts shall be 150,000 amperes, and at 480 and 600 volts 100,000 amperes. When 1000 ampere and larger capacity breakers are used on 277/480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire systems, built in ground fault protection shall be included as required by codes.

- H. Where minimum frame size shall be 100 amperes, continuous amp rating with UL listed interrupting capacity in RMS symmetrical amperes at the following voltages shall be:

	<u>Lighting and Receptacle Panels</u>	<u>Distribution and Power Panels</u>
1. 240 volts	10,000 amps	65,000 Amps
2. 480 volts	14,000 amps	25,000 Amps
3. 600 volts	14,000 amps	18,000 Amps
4. These breakers shall have fixed trip units furnished with breakers.		
5. Breakers shall be as manufactured by General Electric, Siemens, Square D or Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse.		

- I. Where minimum frame size shall be 250 amperes, continuous amp rating with UL listed interrupting capacity in RMS symmetrical amperes at the following voltages shall be:

1. 240 volts 65,000 amps
2. 480 volts 25,000 amps
3. 600 volts 14,000 amps
4. These breakers shall have interchangeable trip units furnished with breaker.
5. Breakers shall be as manufactured by General Electric, Siemens, Square D or Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse.
6. Where minimum frame size shall be 400 amperes, continuous amp rating, with UL listed interrupting capacity in RMS symmetrical amperes at voltage noted shall be:
  - a. 240 volts 65,000 amps
  - b. 480 volts 35,000 amps
  - c. 600 volts 25,000 amps
  - d. These breakers shall have interchangeable, adjustable rating trip plugs furnished with breaker.
  - e. Breakers shall be Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse, Series C "Seltronic", General Electric "K-1200 or R frame with micro-versa trip", Siemens "Sensitrip" or Square D, "Type LX Micrologic".

- J. Where high interrupting capacity circuit breakers are required, minimum frame size shall be 400 amperes continuous ampere rating, with U.L. listed interrupting capacity in RMS symmetrical amperes at the following voltages shall be:

1. 240 volts 100,000 amperes

2. 480 volts 65,000 amperes
  3. 600 volts 35,000 amperes
  4. These breakers shall have interchangeable trip units furnished with breaker.
  5. Breakers shall be Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse " Series C High Interrupting Capacity", General Electric "J-600 and K-1200", Siemens "ET-H" or Square D Type "LX micrologic".
- K. Where minimum frame size shall be 100 amperes, continuous ampere rating with U.L. listed high interrupting capacity in RMS symmetrical amperes at the following voltages shall be:
1. 240, 480, 600 volts 200,000 amperes.
  2. These breakers shall be furnished complete with interchangeable adjustable trip units and current limiting fuses.
  3. Breakers shall be Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse "Tri-Pac", General Electric "Hi-Break", Siemens "Cordon" or Square D "I Limiters".

## 2.02 **ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. NEMA 1 Surface Mounting General Purpose.
- B. NEMA 1 Flush Mounting General Purpose.
- C. NEMA 3 Raintight.
- D. NEMA 4 Water-tight Stainless Steel.
- E. NEMA 7 Class I, Group D Hazardous Location Cast Aluminum.
- F. NEMA 9 Class I, Groups E, F, G Hazardous Location Cast Aluminum.
- G. NEMA 12 Dust-tight Industrial.
- H. Enclosed circuit breakers shall have the electrical characteristics, ratings and modifications shown on the Drawings. All enclosed circuit breakers shall have NEMA 1 general purpose enclosures unless otherwise noted; metal nameplates, front cover mounted, that contain a permanent record of catalog number and maximum rating; handles that are padlockable in the "OFF" position.
- I. Circuit breakers shall be Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. listed, conform to requirements of NEMA Standards Publication No. AB1-1975, and meet the appropriate classifications of Federal Specification W-C-375a.

## **PART 3 -EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. General: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be installed for compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and to determine if conditions affecting performance of work are satisfactory. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been resolved.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including electrical wiring, as necessary, to interface installation of fuses with other work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION OF LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES.**

- A. Install devices as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that protective devices comply with requirements. Comply with NEC, and NEMA standards for their installation.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Prior to energization of low voltage overcurrent protective devices, test devices for continuity of circuitry and for short-circuits. Replace malfunctioning units with new units, and then demonstrate compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR STARTERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. All motor starters and variable speed motor controllers, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
  - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - c. Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the Resident Engineer.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:

1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
2. Certification by the manufacturer that medium voltage motor controller(s) conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This certification must be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to shipping the controller(s) to the job site.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

519.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for  
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems



C37.90.1.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests  
for Protective Relays and Relay Systems

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1.....Industrial Control and Systems General  
Requirements

ICS 1.1.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,  
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State  
Control

ICS 2.....Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers,  
Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts  
DC

ICS 6.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

ICS 7.....Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed  
Drives

ICS 7.1.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation and Operation of  
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508.....Industrial Control Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL**

A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.

B. Shall have the following features:

1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.
2. Circuit breakers and safety switches within the motor controller enclosures shall have external operating handles with lock-open padlocking provisions and shall indicate the ON and OFF positions.

3. Motor control circuits:

- a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.
- b. Shall be grounded except as follows:
  - 1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.
  - 2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.
- c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.
- d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.

4. Overload current protective devices:

- a. Overload relay (thermal or induction type).
- b. One for each pole.
- c. Manual reset on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
- d. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.
- e. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.
- f. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the Resident Engineer, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.

5. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular starter. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor starters.
6. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, solid state time delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

7. Unless noted otherwise, equip with not less than two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts. Provide green run pilot lights and H-O-A control devices as indicated, operable at front of enclosure without opening enclosure. Push buttons, selector switches, pilot lights, etc., shall be interchangeable.

8. Enclosures:

- a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
  - b. Doors mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the breaker or switch within the enclosure is open. Provision for padlock must be provided.
  - c. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with the manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- C. Motor controllers incorporated with equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- D. For motor controllers being installed in existing motor control centers, coordinate with the existing centers.
- E. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- F. Provide a disconnecting means or safety switch near and within sight of each motor. Provide all wiring and conduit required to facilitate a complete installation.

## **2.6 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Variable speed motor controllers shall be furnished by the mechanical contractor. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for installation and wiring of variable speed motor controllers in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.

- B. Shall be solid state, micro processor-based with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output capable of driving standard NEMA B design, three phase alternating current induction motors at full rated speed. The drives shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry with pulse width modulation (PWM). Other control techniques are not acceptable. Silicon controlled rectifiers (SCR) shall not be used in the rectifying circuitry. The drives shall be designed to be used on variable torque loads and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- C. Unit shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 10 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.

D. Operating and Design Conditions:

Elevation: 100feet AMSL

Temperatures: Maximum +90°F Minimum -10°F

Relative Humidity: 95

Drive Location: Non-Air conditioned area.

E. Controllers shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually re-settable motor overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds. (Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.)
5. Provide 4 to 20 ma current follower circuitry for interface with mechanical sensor devices.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 20 Hz to 60 Hz.

7. Provide circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The controller shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The drive shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
    - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
    - b. Single phasing.
    - c. Over voltage in excess of 10 percent.
    - d. Under voltage in excess of 10 percent.
    - e. Running over current above 110 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
    - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition).
    - g. Surge voltage in excess of 1000 volts.
    - h. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching,.)
  9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
  10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
  11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- F. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85percent at 50 percent speed.
- G. The displacement power factor of the controller shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.

- H. Controllers shall include a door interlocked fused safety disconnect switch or door interlocked circuit breaker switch which will disconnect all input power.
- I. Controller shall include a 3% line reactor, and RFI/EMI filter.
- J. The following accessories are to be door mounted:
  - 1. AC Power on light.
  - 2. Ammeter (RMS motor current).
  - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch.
  - 4. Manual speed control in HAND mode.
  - 5. System protection lights indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
  - 6. System protection light indicating that the system has shutdown but will restart when conditions return to normal.
  - 7. Manual variable speed controller by-pass switch.
  - 8. Diagnostic shutdown indicator lights for each shutdown condition.
  - 9. Provide two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 volts, 10 amperes, 60 HZ for remote indication of the following:
    - a. System shutdown with auto restart.
    - b. System shutdown without auto restart.
    - c. System running.
  - 10. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, time delay relay (ON delay), adjustable from 0.3-10 minutes, with transient protection. Provide transformer/s for the control circuit/s.
  - 11. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system nor shall transients from other devices on the AC power distribution system affect the controller. Controllers shall be protected to comply with IEEE C37.90.1 and UL-508. Line noise and harmonic voltage distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.

- K. Hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display controller status and alarms.
- L. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet and RS-422/485.
- M. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: As specified in Division 22.
- N. Bypass Operation: Manually transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- O. Bypass Controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Motor overload protection shall be provided.
  - 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
  - 2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
  - 3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.

- C. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.
- D. Connect hand-off auto selector switches so that automatic control only is by-passed in "manual" position and any safety controls are not by-passed.
- E. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- F. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Resident Engineer before increasing settings.
- D. In reduced-voltage solid-state controllers, set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences.

### 3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.



- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
  - c. Inspect contactors.
  - d. Clean motor starters and variable speed motor controllers.
  - e. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
  - f. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
  - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
2. Variable speed motor controllers:
- a. Final programming and connections to variable speed motor controllers shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.
  - b. Test all control and safety features of the variable frequency drive.

### **3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters and variable speed motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

### **3.5 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS: Motor rated toggle switches.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.
  - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative two weeks prior to final inspection.

2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.
3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative:
  1. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
  - KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution  
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
  - 248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
  - 977-94.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 LOW VOLTAGE NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.
- B. Shall have NEMA classification NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be HP rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
  3. An arc chute for each pole.
  4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  6. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  7. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.

8. Enclosures:

- a. Shall be NEMA 1 type.
- b. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

**2.2 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COTR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Alarm signals, supervisory signals and system trouble signals shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit.

## 1.2 SCOPE

- A. Modifications to the existing fully addressable fire alarm system peripheral devices shall be installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Electrical contractor to furnish new fire alarm devices where required and install new and reused fire alarm devices as indicated on the drawings. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished by the electrical contractor to be installed by the mechanical contractor. The electrical contractor is responsible for all wiring between fire alarm devices and making the final connections to the fire alarm system. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. Existing fire alarm 120VAC duct smoke detectors, may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
  - 1. Meets this specification section
  - 2. Is UL listed or FM approved
  - 3. Is compatible with the existing Fire Alarm equipment.
  - 4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection.
- C. Basic Performance:
  - 1. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.

## 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.  
Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- D. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.



#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Manuals:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
  - a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
  - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
  - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
  - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
  - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

C. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition
  - NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009  
edition
  - NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990  
edition, reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009  
edition

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL**

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

### **2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE**

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:

1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.

2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

## 2.3 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".

3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

#### **2.4 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE**

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

#### **2.5 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS**

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
  1. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
- B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.
- F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COTR.

**3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION**

- A. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.

### 3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
  - 1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
  - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
  - 3. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
  - 4. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

### 3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

END OF SECTION